hyper
☐ Content & Digital Asset Management Server
☐ CMS

Version 8.0 Programers Guide

Index

1	Introd	duction	1
2	hyper	CMS XML-Content-Repository	1
		yperCMS specific information	
		Neta-Information	
		ext	
		Media	
		inks	
		Components	
_		Articles	
3		ion libraries	
		ncluding a library	
		oading the configuration	
	3.2.1	3	
	3.2.2	Publication Server	8
	3.3	Global variables	. 8
	3.4 T	emplate variables	10
	3.5 C	Object operation library	12
	3.5.1	createfolder	
	3.5.2	deletefolder	
	3.5.3	renamefolder	
	3.5.4	createobject	
	3.5.5	deleteobject	
	3.5.6	renameobject	
	3.5.7	cutobject	
	3.5.8	copyobject	
	3.5.9	copyconnectedobject	
	3.5.10	1	
	3.5.1	g and the state of	
	3.5.12	J	
	3.5.13	1	
	3.5.14	4 unpublishobject	25
	3.5.15	5 getlinkedobject	26
	3.5.16	getconnectedobject	26
	3.5.17	getobjectcontainer	27
	3.6 E	dit content	
		ile operation library	
	3.7.1	, and the second se	
	3.7.2	savefile	
	3.7.3	loadlockfile	
	3.7.4	savelockfile	
	3.7.5	lockfile	
	3.7.6		
		unlockfile	
	3.7.7	deletefile	
	3.7.8	appendfile	
		(ML library	
	3.8.1	setxmlparameter	
	3.8.2	getcontentgetcontent	
	3.8.3	getxmlcontent	
	3.8.4	selectcontent	
	3.8.5	selectxmlcontent	34
	3.8.6	deletecontent	35
	3.8.7	setcontent	36
	3.8.8	updatecontent	37
	3.8.9	insertcontent	
			39

	3.9 Me 3.9.1	eta Data Generator librarygetmetakeywords	
	3.9.2	getmetakeywords	
		otifications library	
	3.10.1	licensenotification	
4		nents and applications	
5		se Connectivity	
5		eating a Database Connectivity	
6		System	
7		MS API Function Reference	
/	<i>J</i> 1	ain API Functions	
	7.1 IVIA	correctnumber	
	7.1.1	cleancontent	
	7.1.2	remove_utf8_bom	
	7.1.3 7.1.4	convertchars	
	7.1.4 7.1.5	specialchr	
	7.1.5 7.1.6	·	
	7.1.6 7.1.7	specialchr_encode	
		specialchr_decodeconvertdate	
	7.1.8		
	7.1.9	offsettime	
	7.1.10	object_exists	
	7.1.11	is_utf8	
	7.1.12	is_latin1	
	7.1.13	makestring	
	7.1.14	splitstring	
	7.1.15	is_emptyfolder	
	7.1.16	is_supported	
	7.1.17	is_cloudstorage	
	7.1.18	is_cloudobject	
	7.1.19	is_date	
	7.1.20	is_tempfile	
	7.1.21	is_keyword	
	7.1.22	is_thumbnail	
	7.1.23	is_config	
	7.1.24	is_encryptedfile	
	7.1.25	is_document	
	7.1.26	is_image	
	7.1.27	is_rawimage	
	7.1.28	is_ailmage	
	7.1.29	is_video	
	7.1.30	is_rawvideo	
	7.1.31	is_audio	
	7.1.32	is_mobilebrowser	
	7.1.33	is_ioS	
	7.1.34	is_activelanguage	
	7.1.35	copyrecursive	
	7.1.36	array_iunique	
	7.1.37	in_array_substr	
	7.1.38	createfilename	
	7.1.39	correctfile	
	7.1.40	correctpath	
	7.1.41	convertpath	
	7.1.42	convertlink	
	7.1.43	deconvertpath	
	7.1.44	deconvertlink	
	7.1.45	mediapublicaccess	
	7.1.46	createviewlink	
	7.1.47	createportallink	60

7.1.48	createaccesslink	
7.1.49	createobjectaccesslink	
7.1.50	createwrapperlink	
7.1.51	createdownloadlink	
7.1.52	createmultidownloadlink	
7.1.53	cleandomain	
7.1.54	fileversion	
7.1.55	createversion	
7.1.56	rollbackversion	
7.1.57	deleteversion	
7.1.58	deleteversions	
7.1.59	loadfile_header	
7.1.60	loadfile_fast	
7.1.61	loadfile	
7.1.62	loadlockfile	
7.1.63	savefile	
7.1.64	savelockfile	
7.1.65	appendfile	
7.1.66	lockfile	
7.1.67	unlockfile	
7.1.68	deletefile	
7.1.69	restoremediafile	
7.1.70	preparemediafile	
7.1.71	deletemediafiles	69
7.1.72	avoidfilecollision	
7.1.73	substr_in_array	
7.1.74	downloadobject	.70
7.1.75	downloadfile	.71
7.1.76	loadcontainer	.71
7.1.77	savecontainer	.71
7.1.78	checkworkflow	.72
7.1.79	inherit_db_load	.72
7.1.80	inherit_db_read	.73
7.1.81	inherit_db_close	73
7.1.82	inherit_db_save	.73
7.1.83	inherit_db_getparent	74
7.1.84	inherit_db_getchild	74
7.1.85	inherit_db_setparent	74
7.1.86	inherit_db_insertparent	74
7.1.87	inherit_db_deleteparent	75
7.1.88	createinstance	75
7.1.89	editinstance	75
7.1.90	deleteinstance	76
7.1.91	createpublication	.76
7.1.92	editpublication	76
7.1.93	editpublicationsetting	
7.1.94	deletepublicationdeletepublication	
7.1.95	createpersonalization	
7.1.96	deletepersonalizationdeletepersonalization	
7.1.97	loadtemplate	
7.1.98	createtemplate	
7.1.99	edittemplate	
7.1.100	deletetemplate	
7.1.101	createportal	
7.1.102	editportal	
7.1.103	deleteportal	
7.1.104	createuser	
7.1.105	edituser	

7.1.106	deleteuser	.83
7.1.107	creategroup	.83
7.1.108	editgroup	.83
7.1.109	deletegroup	.84
7.1.110	renamegroupfolder	.84
7.1.111	deletegroupfolder	.85
7.1.112	renameworkflowfolder	.85
7.1.113	deleteworkflowfolder	.85
7.1.114	createmediacat	.86
7.1.115	renamemediacat	.86
7.1.116	deletemediacat	.86
7.1.117	uploadtomediacat	.87
7.1.118	deletefrommediacat	.87
7.1.119	createfolder	.88
7.1.120	createfolders	.88
7.1.121	collectfolders	.89
7.1.122	copyfolders	.89
7.1.123	deletefolder	.89
7.1.124	renamefolder	.90
7.1.125	correctcontainername	.90
7.1.126	createobject	.91
7.1.127	uploadfile	.91
7.1.128	createmediaobject	.92
7.1.129	createmediaobjects	.93
7.1.130	editmediaobject	.93
7.1.131	manipulateobject	.94
7.1.132	deletemarkobject	.95
7.1.133	deleteunmarkobject	.95
7.1.134	deleteobject	.96
7.1.135	renameobject	.96
7.1.136	renamefile	.97
7.1.137	cutobject	.97
7.1.138	copyobject	.98
7.1.139	copyconnectedobject	.98
7.1.140	pasteobject	
7.1.141	lockobject	.99
7.1.142	unlockobject	
7.1.143	publishobject	100
7.1.144	publishlinkedobject	
7.1.145	unpublishobject	
7.1.146	processobjects	
7.1.147	collectobjects	
7.1.148	manipulateallobjects	102
7.1.149	createqueueentry	
7.1.150	savemessage	
7.1.151	remoteclient	
7.1.152	HTTP_Post	104
7.1.153	HTTP_Get	
7.1.154	HTTP_Proxy	105
7.1.155	loadbalancer	
7.1.156	savelog	
7.1.157	loadlog	
7.1.158	deletelog	
7.1.159	debuglog	
7.1.160	notifyusers	
7.1.161	sendlicensenotification	
7.1.162	licensenotification	
7.1.163	sendresetpassword	108

	7.1.164	html_diff	. 1	lC)9
	7.1.165	createfavorite	. 1	lC)9
	7.1.166	deletefavorite	. 1	IC)9
	7.1.167	rewrite_targetURI	. 1	l 1	10
	7.1.168	rewrite_homepage			
	7.1.169	load_csv			
	7.1.170	sendmessage			
	7.1.171	linking_valid			
	7.1.171	linking_objects			
	7.1.172	linking_inscope			
7		API Functions			
٠.		getserverload			
		getconfigvalue			
		getsession			
		getrequest			
		getrequest_esc			
		getuserip			
		getobjectlistcells			
		getlanguageoptions			
		getlanguagefile			
	7.2.10	getcodepage			
	7.2.11	getcalendarlang			
	7.2.12	getescapedtext	. 1	l 1	15
	7.2.13	getsearchhistory	. 1	l 1	15
	7.2.14	gettaxonomy_sublevel	. 1	l 1	16
	7.2.15	gettaxonomy_childs	. 1	l 1	16
	7.2.16	gethierarchy_defintion	. 1	l 1	16
	7.2.17	gethierarchy_sublevel	. 1	l 1	١7
	7.2.18	getkeywords	. 1	l 1	١7
	7.2.19	getmetakeywords	. 1	l 1	١7
	7.2.20	getmetadescription	. 1	l 1	18
	7.2.21	getgooglesitemap	. 1	l 1	18
	7.2.22	getlistelements	. 1	l 1	18
	7.2.23	getmetadata	. 1	l 1	19
	7.2.24	getmetadata_multiobjects	. 1	l 1	19
	7.2.25	getmetadata_container	. 1	12	20
	7.2.26	getobjectcontainer	. 1	12	20
	7.2.27	getcontainergetcontainer	. 1	12	20
	7.2.28	getwallpaper	. 1	12	21
	7.2.29	getcontainername	. 1	12	21
	7.2.30	getlocationname	. 1	12	21
	7.2.31	getthemes	. 1	12	22
	7.2.32	getthemelocation	. 1	12	22
	7.2.33	getcategory			
	7.2.34	getpublication			
	7.2.35	getlocation			
	7.2.36	getobject			
	7.2.37	getmediacontainername			
	7.2.38	getmediafileversion			
	7.2.39	getobjectid			
	7.2.40	getobjectlink			
	7.2.41	getcontainerversions			
	7.2.42	getlocaltemplates			
	7.2.43	gettemplates			
	7.2.44	gettemplateversions			
	7.2.45	getfileinfogetfileinfo			
	7.2.46	getobjectinfo			
	7.2.47	getfilesize			
		J		_	-

7.2.48	getmimetype	127
7.2.49	getfiletype	127
7.2.50	getpreviewwidth	127
7.2.51	getimagecolorkey	128
7.2.52	getimagecolors	
7.2.53	getmediasize	
7.2.54	getimageinfo	
7.2.55	getpdfinfo	
7.2.56	getvideoinfo	
7.2.57	getbrowserinfo	
7.2.58	getcontentlocation	
7.2.59	getmedialocationgetmedialocation	
7.2.60	getlockedfileinfo	
7.2.61	getfavorites	
7.2.62	gethomeboxes	
7.2.63	getuserboxesgetuserboxes	
7.2.64	getusersonline	
7.2.65	getchatstate	
7.2.66 7.2.67	getimagelib	
	getfilename	
7.2.68	gethypertag	
7.2.69	gethypertagname	
7.2.70	gethtmltag	
7.2.71	gethtmltags	
7.2.72	getattribute	
7.2.73	getoption	
7.2.74	getcharset	
7.2.75	getartid	
7.2.76	getelementid	
7.2.77	getfirstkey	
7.2.78	getdirectoryfiles	
7.2.79	getuserinformation	
7.2.80	getworkflowitem	
	t API Functions	
7.3.1	setsession	
7.3.2	settemplate	
7.3.3	settaxonomy	137
7.3.4	setarticle	138
7.3.5	settext	
7.3.6	setmedia	139
7.3.7	setpagelink	139
7.3.8	setcomplink	140
7.3.9	sethead	140
7.3.10	setrelation	141
7.3.11	setfilename	141
7.3.12	setuserboxes	141
7.3.13	setguiview	142
7.4 Co	nnect API Functions	
7.4.1	ftp_userlogon	
7.4.2	ftp_userlogout	
7.4.3	ftp_getfile	
7.4.4	ftp_putfile	
7.4.5	ftp_deletefile	
7.4.6	ftp_filelist	
7.4.7	createsharelink_facebook	
7.4.8	createsharelink_twitter	
7.4.9	createsharelink_googleplus	
7.4.10	createsharelink_linkedin	
		. •

7.4.11	createsharelink_pinterest	
	curity API Functions	
7.5.1	rootpermission	
7.5.2	globalpermission	
7.5.3	localpermission	
7.5.4	accessgeneral	
7.5.5	accesspermission	
7.5.6	setlocalpermission	
7.5.7	checkpublicationpermission	
7.5.8 7.5.9	checkadminpermission	
7.5.9	checkrootpermissioncheckglobalpermission	
7.5.10	checklocalpermission	
7.5.11	userlogin	
7.5.12	setportalpermissions	
7.5.13	registerinstance	
7.5.14	registeruser	
7.5.16	registerassetbrowser	
7.5.10	createchecksum	
7.5.17	writesession	
7.5.10	writesessiondata	
7.5.19	createsession	
7.5.20	killsession	
7.5.21		
7.5.22	checkdiskkey	
7.5.23	checkpassword	
	loguseripabadkusarip	
7.5.25	checkuserip	
7.5.26	checkuserrequests	
7.5.27	checkusersession	
7.5.28	allowuserip	
7.5.29	valid_objectname	
7.5.30	valid_locationname	
7.5.31	valid_publicationname	
7.5.32	html_encode	
7.5.33	html_decode	
7.5.34	scriptcode_encode	
7.5.35	scriptcode_extract	
7.5.36	scriptcode_clean_functions	
7.5.37	sql_clean_functions	
7.5.38	url_encode	
7.5.39	url_decode	
7.5.40	shellcmd_encode	
7.5.41	hcms_crypt	
7.5.42	hcms_encrypt	
7.5.43	hcms_decrypt	
7.5.44	createtimetoken	
7.5.45	checktimetoken	
7.5.46	createtoken	
7.5.47	checktoken	
7.5.48	createuniquetoken	
7.5.49	createpassword	
7.5.50	rand_secure	
	dia API Functions	
7.6.1	ocr_extractcontent	
7.6.2	indexcontent	
7.6.3	unindexcontent	.162
7.6.4	reindexcontent	
7.6.5	createthumbnail_indesign	.163

	7.6.6	createthumbnail_video		
	7.6.7	createimages_video	. 1	64
	7.6.8	createmedia		
	7.6.9	splitmedia		
	7.6.10	convertmedia		
	7.6.11	convertimage		
	7.6.12	rotateimage		
	7.6.13	hex2rgb		
	7.6.14	rgb2hex		
	7.6.15	readmediaplayer_config		
	7.6.16	savemediaplayer_config		
	7.6.17	createdocument		
	7.6.18	unzipfile		
	7.6.19	clonefolder		
	7.6.20	zipfiles_helper		
	7.6.21 7.6.22	zipfiles		
		px2mm		
	7.6.23 7.6.24	px2inchinch2px		
	7.6.25	sec2time		
	7.6.26	mediasize2frame		
	7.6.27	vtt2array		
		tadata API Functions		
٠.	7.7.1	importmetadata		
	7.7.2	loadtaxonomy		
	7.7.3	savetaxonomy		
	7.7.4	createtaxonomy		
	7.7.5	splitkeywords		
	7.7.6	copymetadata		
	7.7.7	extractmetadata		
	7.7.8	xmlobject2array		
	7.7.9	id3_getdata		
	7.7.10	id3_writefile		
	7.7.11	id3_create	. 1	76
	7.7.12	xmp_getdata	. 1	76
	7.7.13	xmp_writefile	. 1	77
	7.7.14	xmp_create	. 1	77
	7.7.15	geo2decimalgeo2decimal	. 1	77
	7.7.16	exif_getdata	. 1	78
	7.7.17	iptc_getdata	. 1	78
	7.7.18	iptc_getcharset	. 1	78
	7.7.19	iptc_maketag		
	7.7.20	iptc_writefile	. 1	79
	7.7.21	iptc_create		
	7.7.22	createmapping		
	7.7.23	getmapping		
	7.7.24	setmetadatasetmetadata		
		k API Functions		
	7.8.1	link_db_restore		
	7.8.2	link_db_load		
	7.8.3	link_db_read		
	7.8.4	link_db_close		
	7.8.5	link_db_save		
	7.8.6	link_db_update		
	7.8.7	link_db_insert		
	7.8.8	link_db_delete		
	7.8.9	link_db_getobject		
	7.8.10	link_update	. І	ŏ4

7 0 11		101
7.8.11	getlinkedobject	
7.8.12	getconnectedobject	185
7.8.13	extractlinks	185
7.9 Plugi	n API Functions	185
0	lugin_getdefaultconf	
	lugin_readmenu	
	5 –	
•	lugin_parse	
	lugin_generatedefinition	
	lugin_saveconfig	
7.9.6 p	lugin_generatelink	187
7.10 User	Interface API Functions	187
7.10.1	windowwidth	187
7.10.2	windowheight	
7.10.2	toggleview	
7.10.4	togglesidebar	
7.10.5	setfilter	
7.10.6	objectfilter	
7.10.7	showdate	189
7.10.8	showshorttext	190
7.10.9	showtopbar	190
7.10.10	showtopmenubar	
7.10.13	showhomeboxes	
7.10.12	showmessage	
7.10.13	showinfopage	
7.10.14	showinfobox	192
7.10.15	showsharelinks	192
7.10.16	showmetadata	193
7.10.17	showobject	
7.10.18	showmedia	
7.10.19	showcompexplorer	
7.10.20	showeditor	
7.10.21	showinlineeditor_head	
7.10.22	showinlinedatepicker_head	
7.10.23	showinlineeditor	196
7.10.24	showvideoplayer	197
7.10.25	showvideoplayer_head	
7.10.26	showaudioplayer	
7.10.27	showaudioplayer_head	
7.10.28	debug_getbacktracestring	
7.10.29	showAPIdocs	
7.10.30	readnavigation	
7.10.31	createnavigation	199
7.10.32	shownavigation	200
7.10.33	showselect	201
7.10.34	showtranslator	
7.10.35	showmapping	
7.10.36	•	
	showgallery	
	olate Engine API Functions	
7.11.1	checklanguage	
7.11.2	checkgroupaccess	
7.11.3	transformlink	203
7.11.4	followlink	203
7.11.5	errorhandler	
7.11.6	viewinclusions	
7.11.0 7.11.7	buildview	
7.11.8	unescapeview	
7.11.9	buildsearchform	
7.11.10	buildbarchart	206

7.12 XML	API Functions	. 207
7.12.1	valid_tagname	
7.12.2	setxmlparameter	
7.12.3	getcontent	
7.12.4	geticontent	
7.12.5	getxmlcontent	
7.12.6	getxmlicontent	
7.12.7	selectcontent	
7.12.8	selecticontent	
7.12.9	selectxmlcontent	
7.12.10	selectxmlicontent	
7.12.11	deletecontent	.210
7.12.12	deleteicontent	.211
7.12.13	setcontent	.211
7.12.14	seticontent	.212
7.12.15	setcontent_fast	.212
7.12.16	updatecontent	
7.12.17	insertcontent	
7.12.18	inserticontent	.213
7.12.19	addcontent	.214
7.12.20	addicontent	
7.13 Repo	rt API Functions	. 215
7.13.1	createreport	
7.13.2	editreport	
7.13.3	loadreport	
7.13.4	deletereport	
7.13.5	analyzeSQLselect	
7.13.6	showpiechart	
7.13.7	showcolumnchart	
7.13.8	showareachart	.218
7.13.9	showtimelinechart	.219
7.13.10	showgeolocationchart	
7.14 Proje	ct API Functions	
7.14.1	createproject	.220
7.14.2	editproject	
7.14.3	deleteproject	
7.14.4	getprojectstructure	
7.14.5	showprojectrecord	.221
7.14.6	showganttchart	
7.15 Task	API Functions	
7.15.1	createtask	.222
7.15.2	edittask	.223
7.15.3	deletetask	.224
7.15.4	tasknotification	.224
7.16 Work	flow API Functions	.224
7.16.1	deleteworkflow	
7.16.2	buildworkflow	. 225
7.16.3	workflowaccept	. 225
7.16.4	acceptobject	
7.16.5	workflowreject	
7.16.6	rejectobject	
	d Storage API Functions	
7.17.1	loadcloudobject	
7.17.2	savecloudobject	
7.17.3	copycloudobject	
7.17.4	renamecloudobject	
7.17.5	deletecloudobject	
7.17.6	synccloudobjects	

	7.17.7	GCanalyzevideo	229
	7.17.8	GCanalyzeimage	
	7.17.9	GCspeech2text	230
7	7.18 Im	port/Export API Functions	
	7.18.1	exportobjects	230
	7.18.2	importobjects	
	7.18.3	importmediafiles	
	7.18.4	importxmlfiles	231
	7.18.5	calculatedate	
	7.18.6	exportxmlfiles	232
8	Legal re	eference / flag	233
3		estions and suggestions	
8		print	
8	3.3 Lec	gal information	233
		-	

1 Introduction

The following chapters deal with the function libraries of the hyper Content & Digital Asset Management Server and thus provide the documentation of the API (Application Programming Interface).

All libraries are located within the hyperCMS installation in the folder "function" and can be integrated and used in the respective scripts or templates. This can be used, for example, to create dynamic pages (applications) using the XML content repository.

If you run your application on a physically separated server, it is important that the function libraries are also available on the publication server. In this case you need to have access to the corresponding files on the publication server as well.

2 hyperCMS XML-Content-Repository

The XML content repository includes all XML Content Container and thus provides all content in native XML. The structure (schema) within an XML content container is dynamically generated based on the template used and has the following appearance:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<container>
 <hyperCMS>
  <contentcontainer>0000023.xml</contentcontainer>
  <contentxmlschema>object/page</contentxmlschema>
  <contentorigin>%page%/Publication/testpage.php</contentorigin>
  <contentobjects>%page%/Publication/testpage.php|%page%/Publication/linkedcopy_of_testpage.php
|</contentobjects>
  <contentuser>demouser</contentuser>
  <contentcreated>2002-12-01 10:02:40</contentcreated>
  <contentdate>2004-11-26 14:32:33</contentdate>
  <contentpublished>2004-11-26 14:39:41</contentpublished>
 <contentstatus>active</contentstatus>
 </hyperCMS>
 <head>
  <pagetitle>test</pagetitle>
  <pageauthor>Mr. Content</pageauthor>
  <pagedescription>just a small demonstration</pagedescription>
  <pagekeywords>demo of XML</pagekeywords>
  <pagecontenttype>text/html; charset=UTF-8</pagecontenttype>
  <pagelanguage>de</pagelanguage>
  <pagerevisit></pagerevisit>
 </head>
 <textcollection>
  <text>
   <text id>headline</text id>
   <textuser>demouser</textuser>
   <textcontent>fgfdgfdg</textcontent>
  </text>
  <text>
   <text_id>summary</text_id>
   <textuser>demouser</textuser>
   <textcontent><![CDATA[This is a
   <STRONG><EM>summary</EM></STRONG>]]></textcontent>
  </text>
 </textcollection>
 <mediacollection>
  <media>
   <media_id>logo</media_id>
   <mediauser>otheruser</mediauser>
   <mediafile>Publication/demo_hcms0000033.jpg</mediafile>
   <mediaobject>%page%/Publication/Multimedia/demo.jpg</mediaobject>
   <mediaalttext>demoimage</mediaalttext>
   <mediaalign></mediaalign>
   <mediawidth>200</mediawidth>
   <mediaheight>100</mediaheight>
  </media>
```

```
</mediacollection>
 linkcollection>
  link >
    link_id>verweis</link_id>
    linkuser>demouser/linkuser>
    <linkhref>http://localhost/index.php</linkhref>
    <linktarget>_blank</linktarget>
    linktext>click me</linktext>
  </link>
 </linkcollection>
 <componentcollection>
  <component>
    <component id>teasers/component id>
    <componentuser>otheruser</componentuser>
    <componentcond>$customer == "private"</componentcond>
    <componentfiles>%comp%/Publication/teaser_1.php|%comp%/Publication/teaser_2.php|/componentfiles>
   </component>
  <component>
    <component_id>banner</component_id>
    <componentuser>demouser</componentuser>
    <componentcond></componentcond>
    <componentfiles>%comp%/banner.php</componentfiles>
   </component>
 </componentcollection>
 <articlecollection>
  <article>
    <article_id>news</article_id>
    <articletitle>Top News</articletitle>
    <articledatefrom>2002-10-01</articledatefrom>
    <articledateto>2002-11-01</articledateto>
    <articlestatus>active</articlestatus>
    <articleuser>demouser</articleuser>
    <articletextcollection>
     <text>
      <text id>news:headline</text id>
      <textuser>demouser</textuser>
      <textcontent>News from Scene</textcontent>
     </text>
    </articletextcollection>
    <articlemediacollection>
    </articlemediacollection>
    <articlelinkcollection>
    </articlelinkcollection>
    <articlecomponentcollection>
    </articlecomponentcollection>
  </article>
  <article>
    <article_id>special</article_id>
    <articletitle>Special Info</articletitle>
    <articledatefrom>2002-01-01</articledatefrom>
    <articledateto>2002-01-01</articledateto>
    <articlestatus>inactive</articlestatus>
    <articleuser>otheruser</articleuser>
    <articletextcollection>
     <text>
      <text_id>special:informations</text_id>
      <textuser>otheruser</textuser>
       <textcontent><![CDATA]<STRONG><FONT color=#cc0033>What is really going on behind the
Scene</FONT></STRONG>... find it out]]></textcontent>
     </text>
    </articletextcollection>
    <articlemediacollection>
    </articlemediacollection>
    <articlelinkcollection>
    </articlelinkcollection>
    <articlecomponentcollection>
    </articlecomponentcollection>
  </article>
 </articlecollection>
</container>
```

After a review of the content container, a structure can be seen, which is composed of the following main elements for content storage:

- hyperCMS specific information
- Meta-information
- Text
- Media (images or other multimedia files)
- Links
- Components
- Articles

The entire content is made up of these basic elements whose information is stored within XML tags.

Articles include the elements text, media and links as well. The entire contents of a page or component can be obtained from the associated content containers.

2.1 hyperCMS specific information

The data collected in this XML node represent primarily relevant information for the management of the container.

Description:

	Name of the Contest Contest on (or two for all or black)
contentcontainer	Name of the Content Container (unique for all publications)
contentxmlschema	Schema of the object: page (page) or component (comp)
contentoriain	
contentorigin	Object (page or component) that led tot he creation of the Content
	Containers
contentobjects	All objects which use the Container
•	
contentuser	Object owner (user)
contentdate	Date of the last changes of the Containers
contentpublished	Date of the last publishing of the object based on the Content Container
contentstatus	Status can be "active" if an object using the Cotainer exists. If all objects
	using the Container have been removed, the status will be set to
	"deleted". The Container therefore holds the last published information,
	but it can not be used anymore.
	2 at 11 at 12 ac 2 a

2.2 Meta-Information

The standard meta-information of a HTML page is described in this XML node.

```
<head>
  <pagetitle>test</pagetitle>
  <pageauthor>Mr. Content</pageauthor>
  <pagedescription>just a small demonstration</pagedescription>
  <pagekeywords>demo of XML</pagekeywords>
  <pagecontenttype>text/html; charset=UTF-8</pagecontenttype>
  <pagelanguage>de</pagelanguage>
  <pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevis
```

Description:

pagetitle Page title pageauthor Author

pagedescription Description of the content of a page

pagekeywords List of keywords oft he page

pagecontenttype Content-Type (character set) of the page or component

pagelanguage Language shortcut of the page pagerevisit Search engine revisit of the page

2.3 Text

This XML-node stores the text.

```
<text>
<text_id>headline</text_id>
<textuser>demouser</textuser>
<textcontent>fgfdgfdg</textcontent>
</text>
```

Description:

text_id Text identification

textuser Text owner (last changes of the Text by a user)

textcontent text content

2.4 Media

This XML-node describes an included media file.

```
<media>
<media_id>logo</media_id>
<media_id>logo</media_id>
<mediauser>otheruser</mediauser>
<mediafile>Publication/demo_hcms0000033.jpg</mediafile>
<mediaobject>%page%/Publication/Multimedia/demo.jpg</mediaobject>
<mediaalttext>demoimage</mediaalttext>
<mediaalign></mediaalign>
<mediawidth>200</mediawidth>
<mediaheight>100</mediaheight>
</media>
```

Description:

media_id Media identification

mediauser Media owner (last changes of the Media by a user)

mediafile included multimedia file and declaration of the Publication

mediaobject Location of the multimedia file
mediaaltext Alternative text of the multimedia file
mediaalign Alignment of the multimedia file
medawidth Displayed width of the multimedia file
mediaheight Displayed height of the multimedia file

2.5 Links

This XML-node describes the link to a page or file.

```
<link>
<link_id>link</link_id>
<linkuser>demouser</linkuser>
<linkhref>http://localhost/index.php</linkhref>
<linktarget>_blank</linktarget>
<linktext>click me</linktext>
</link></link>
```

Description:

link id Link identification

linkuser Link owner (last changes of the Link by a user)

linkhref Reference (Link) to a page or file

linktarget Target of the reference (name of the target frame)

linktext Text describing the link

2.6 Components

This XML-node describes the reference to Components.

```
<component>
  <component_id>teasers</component_id>
  <componentuser>otheruser</componentuser>
  <componentcond>$customer == "private"</componentcond>
  <componentfiles>%comp%/teaser_1.php|%comp%/teaser_2.php|</componentfiles>
</component>
```

Description:

component_id Component identification

componentuser Component owner (last changes of the Component reference by a user)

componentcond assigned customer Profile to the Component

componentfiles Reference (Component-link) to a single or multiple Components

2.7 Articles

This XML-node describes the article information.

```
<article>
<article_id>news</article_id>
<article_id>news</article_id>
<articletitle>Top News</articletitle>
<articledatefrom>2002-10-01</articledatefrom>
<articledateto>2002-11-01</articledateto>
<articlestatus>active</articlestatus>
<articleuser>demouser</articleuser>
<articletextcollection>
</articletextcollection>
</article>
```

Description:

article_id Article identification articletitle Title of the Article

articeldatefrom
articeldateto
articlestatus

Publishing date of the Article
End date of publishing the Article
Publishing settings of the Article:

active = always published/displaye

active = always published/displayed inactive = never published/displayed

timeswitched = scheduled publishing/display

articleuser Article owner (last changes of the Article by a user)

articlecollection Holds all content of the Article

3 Function libraries

3.1 Including a library

The inclusion of a configuration or library requires that you know the absolute or relative path to the library. By using the function "require" or "require_once" and specifying the path to the library file all functions contained in the library will be available. Once the library is included, all functions can be used in the script.

To use the hyperCMS functions, the file "hypercms_api.inc.php" needs to be included. This file contains all functions required for programming.

```
// absolute path on MS Windows
require_once ("C:/inetpub/wwwroot/hypercms/function/hypercms_api.inc.php");
// relative path on MS Windows or Linux/UNIX
require_once ("function/hypercms_api.inc.php");
```

3.2 Loading the configuration

3.2.1 Content Management Server

To use the main configuration of hyperCMS the appropriate configuration file must be loaded. The main configuration will be loaded when including the hyperCMS API. However you can also load it in your script.

Using the variable \$site for the identification of a publication, the publication can be loaded as well. The hyperCMS config file is located in "hypercms/config" and is named "config.inc.php". The publication config files are located in hyperCMS Data directory in the directory "data/config". Its filename holds the name of the publication as well as the ending "inc.php.", example: site.inc.php.

```
// Inlcude the main config file (please set the correct path):
require_once ("C:/inetpub/wwwroot/hypercms/config.inc.php");

// Include publication management config file
// Attention: Please use valid_publicationname to verify the name before including the file
if (valid_publicationname ($site))
{
    require_once ($mgmt_config['abs_path_data']."config/".$site.".conf.php");
}
```

The config files can be opened and read. Each parameter is described therein and is available for use in programs. Therefore, please take a look at the configuration to learn more about the parameters and their names.

If you want to set a specific language language, the variable \$lang need to be set. \$lang contains the language code, which is defined in the main configuration file "hypercms/config/config.inc.php".

```
// Set the language for messages in functions, German (de)
$lang = "de";
```

Since you want to use the hyperCMS API you need to include the hyperCMS API loader.

```
// Include the hyperCMS API: require_once ($mgmt_config['abs_path_cms']."/function/hypercms_api.inc.php");
```

Now you can start using the API functions. For instance loading the content container of an object using various methods:

```
// Loading the page $pagedata = loadfile ("%page%/MyPublication/home/", "index.php");

// Reading the name of the content container $contentcontainer = filepointer ($pagedata, "content");

// Loading the live content container from the content repository $containerdata = loadcontainer ($contentcontainer, "published", $user);

// Or even more simple by using the direct path to the object $containerdata = getobjectcontainer ("MyPublication", "%page%/MyPublication/home/", "index.php", $user);
```

The functions will also load the publication specific configuration in case it is not provided. Since many features require the settings of a publication, it is advisable to include the configuration before you plan any actions.

3.2.2 Publication Server

Note that the configuration of the publication server (publication target) is stored separately in an INI file. If you will need the publication target settings, you must load and parse the INI file. After that you can access the settings as an array.

The INI file of the publication target is located in the external repository in the directory "repository/config". The file name corresponds to the name of the publication with the file extension ".ini".

```
// Load and parse the INI file using PHP
$publ_config = parse_ini_file ("C:/inetpub/wwwroot/repository/config/Mandant_1.ini");
// Access the settings oft he publication target
echo "This is the document root of the publication:".$publ_config[abs_publ_page];
```

3.3 Global variables

Many functions use global variables that are stored in the configuration and are available to functions as global. You should therefore take care that those global variable names of hyperCMS are not changed in your scripts.

The following list shows all global variables of hyperCMS, which must not be changed with in your own scripts:

\$mgmt_config \$lang \$lang_name \$lang_shortcut \$lang_codepage \$lang_shortcut_default Many global variables of hyperCMS are useful for use in hyperCMS scripts and PHP scripts, these are only available if the corresponding configuration has been loaded, or a hyperCMS script (used only during the publication process) is in use. Since this happened in the preview as well when publishing pages and components, these variables can be used in hyperCMS scripts. For dynamic applications that are executed each time a visitor accesses a page or component, the configuration must be integrated directly in the template, if hyperCMs variables are required.

Content Management Server:

language shortcut according to config.inc.php \$lang \$mgmt_config['url_path_cms'] URL of the hyperCMS root directory according to

config.inc.php

\$mgmt_config['abs_path_cms'] absolute path to the hyperCMS root directory according to

config.inc.php

\$mgmt_config['url_path_page'] URL of the document root of the publication in the

management system

\$mgmt_config['abs_path_page'] absolute of the document root of the publication in the

management system

\$mgmt_config['url_path_comp'] URL of the component root directory of the publication in

the management system

\$mgmt_config['abs_path_comp']absolute path of the component root directory of the

publication in the management system

Publication Server:

hyperCMS scripts can access variables at any time. The values are stored in the array \$publ_config, but are also optionally available without the array. If the script/application will be executed at each access of a page or component on the publication target, the configuration file must be loaded separately.

URL of the document root of the publication target **\$publ_config[**'url_publ_page'] **\$publ_config[**'abs_publ_page'] absolute path of the document root of the publication

\$publ_config['url_publ_comp'] URL of the document root of the publication target **\$publ_config[**'abs_publ_comp'] absolute path of the document root of the publication

target

Optional (deprected):

\$url_publ_page URL of the document root of the publication target \$abs_publ_page absolute path of the document root of the publication

\$url_publ_comp URL of the document root of the publication target absolute path of the document root of the publication \$abs_publ_comp

target

3.4 Template variables

There is also the possibility to use hyperCMS template variables in templates. These variables are a special feature, since they don not need to be used in hyperCMS script. Rather, they are placeholder for the value of a variable and can be used in any template.

This neutral form of the variables should primarily be used in templates, providing a more technology-neutral usage.

Please pay attention to the lower case of all variables!

%container% for the name of the content container of an object **%container_id%** for the ID of the content container of an object

%objecthash% for the hash of an object **%object_id%** for the ID of an object

%template% for the template file name of an object used %publication% for the publication where the object is located

%url_location% for the absolute path (URL) of the location where the object is located **%abs_location%** for the absolute path in the filesystem of the location where the object is

located

%object% for the name of the object

%date% describes the current date (format: JJJJ-MM-TT)

%view% describes the display mode:

publish ... published

cmsview ... Editing view in EasyEdit mode

preview ... Preview

formedit ... Editing mode in form view formlock ... form view with editing locked formmeta ... Metadata in form view template ... Template preview

To integrate media files (assets) we can make use of a path variable. When publishing a page or component, the path variable is for instance replaced by the URL (address) of the target of the publication:

%tplmedia% for the absolute path (URL) of the template media repository

%url_media% for the absolute path (URL) of the content media repository (Alternative

%media% can be used)

%abs_media% for the absolute path in the filesystem of the content media repository

The document root of pages and components of the publication target can be provided as well:

%url_page% for the absolute path (URL) of the page root folder

%abs_page% for the absolute path in the filesystem of the page root folder **%url_comp%** for the absolute path (URL) of the component root folder

%abs_comp% for the absolute path in the filesystem of the component root folder
%url_rep% for the absolute path (URL) of the external repository root
%abs_rep% for the absolute path in the filesystem of the external repository root

folder

%url_ hypercms% for the absolute path (URL) of the hyperCMS root folder

%abs_hypercms% for the absolute path in the filesystem of the hyperCMS root folder

Please keep in mind to add a slash "/" to the end of the path variable, if you would like to complement the variable with a continuative path.

Definition of the date format when the format-attribute is used in the textd-Tag:

```
%a
      'am' or 'pm'
%A
      'AM' or 'PM'
%d
      day of the month, 2 digits with leading zeroes (01 to 31)
%D
      day of the week, textual, short, eg "Fri"
%F
      month, textual, long; eg "January"
%h
      hour, 12-hour format (01 to 12)
%Н
      hour, 24-hour format (00 to 23)
%g
      hour, 12-hour format without leading zeros (1 to 12)
%G
      hour, 24-hour format without leading zeros (0 to 23)
%i
      minutes (00 to 59)
%j
      day of the month without leading zeros (1 to 31)
%l
      day of the week, textual, long, eg "Friday"
      1 if leap year, otherwise - 0
%L
%m
      month (01 to 12)
%n
      month without leading zeros (1 to 12)
%M
      month, textual, short, eg "Jan"
%s
      seconds (00 to 59)
      number of days in the month (28 to 31)
%t
      day of the week, numeric (0, Sunday to 6, Saturday)
%w
%Y
      year, 4 digits, eg 2007
%у
      year, 2 digits, eg "07"
%z
      day of the year (1 to 366)
```

If you are using the hyperCMS APIs, it is often advisable to use the place holders %page% and %comp% to access the document root of pages and components. This path variables can be used only on the management side.

It should be noted that the variable is always paired with the publication name to form the root directory, eg:

%page%/%publication%/ Pages document root of the current publication

%page%/Publikationsname/ provides the path to root directory of the pages document root.

%comp%/Publikationsname/ provides the path to root directory of the components document root.

3.5 Object operation library

This library contains all functions for the manipulation of objects (pages, components or files). You should only use these functions to access objects that are managed by the system.

3.5.1 createfolder

Syntax:

createfolder (\$site, \$location, \$foldernew, \$user)

Description:

Creates a new folder.

Example:

\$result = createfolder ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "company", "brown");

Input-Parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the new folder)

\$foldernew Name of the new folder

\$user User name

globale Input-Parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (has the folder been created successfully)

\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[folder] Name of the folder

3.5.2 deletefolder

Syntax:

deletefolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$user)

Description:

Removes an existing folder. The folder is removed only if it contains no more objects. All objects must therefore be removed by using the function deleteobject.

Example:

\$result = deletefolder ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "company", "brown");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the folder)

\$folder Name of the folder

\$user User name

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (has the folder been removed successfully)

\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message \$result[folder] Name of the existing folder is not successful, otherwise empty

3.5.3 renamefolder

Syntax:

renamefolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$foldernew, \$user)

Description:

Renames an existing folder.

Example:

\$result = renamefolder ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "company", "news",
"Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the folder)

\$folder old folder name \$foldernew new folder name \$user User name

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (Could the folder be renamed successfully)

\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[folder] Name of the folder

3.5.4 createobject

Syntax:

createobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$template, \$user)

Description:

Creates a new page or component based on a template. Please note that the location (\$location) defines the category of the object (page/component) as well. This implies further that it the value of the parameter \$template must provide a valid page or component template.

Example:

\$result = createobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index", "page_main",
"Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the object)

\$object Name oft he new object (page or component)

\$template Name of the page or component template (name of the template

or template file name)

\$user User name

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[object] File name of the page or component \$result[objectname] Name of the page or component \$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

3.5.5 deleteobject

Syntax:

deleteobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Removes an existing page, file or component.

Example:

\$result = deleteobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "sales.doc", "Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[publication] Name of the publication where the object is located

\$result[location] absolute path (location of the Object)
\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component
\$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component
\$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

3.5.6 renameobject

Syntax:

renameobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$objectnew, \$user)

Description:

Renames an existing page, file or component.

Example:

\$result = renameobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "sales.doc",
"best.doc", "Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object old name of the object

\$objectnew new name of the object (without file extension)

\$user User name

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[publication] Name of the publication where the object is located

\$result[location] absolute path (location of the Object)
\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component
\$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component
\$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

3.5.7 cutobject

Syntax:

cutobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Cut an existing page, file or component.

Example:

\$result = cutobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[object] File Name of the page, file or component \$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component \$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

\$result[clipboard] temporary entry in the clipboard (can be passed as global

variable \$clipboard to the function pasteobject, so reading the

temporary file is not necessary)

3.5.8 copyobject

Syntax:

copyobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Copy an existing page, file or component.

Example:

\$result = copyobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component \$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component \$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

\$result[clipboard] temporary entry in the clipboard (can be passed as global

variable \$clipboard to the function pasteobject, so reading the

temporary file is not necessary)

3.5.9 copyconnectedobject

Syntax:

copyconnectedobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Connected copy an existing page, file or component sharing the same content container.

Example:

\$result = copyconnectedobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php",
"Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component \$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component \$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

\$result[clipboard] temporary entry in the clipboard (can be passed as global

variable \$clipboard to the function pasteobject, so reading the

temporary file is not necessary)

3.5.10 pasteobject

Syntax:

pasteobject (\$site, \$location, \$user)

Description:

Paste Einfügen an existing page, file or component.

Example:

\$result = pasteobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$user User name

\$clipboard temporary entry in the clipboard (can be passed as global

variable \$clipboard to the function pasteobject, so reading the

temporary file is not necessary)

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$\text{ Array \$\text{ following information:}}

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[publication] Name of the publication where the object is located

\$result[location] absolute path (location of the Object)
\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component
\$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component
\$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

3.5.11 lockobject

Syntax:

lockobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Locking of one or more existing pages or components based on the same content containers for the exclusive use of a user.

Example:

\$result = lockobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php","Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component \$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component \$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

3.5.12 unlockobject

Syntax:

unlockobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Unlocking of one or more existing pages or components based on the same content containers for the exclusive use of a user.

Example:

\$result = unlockobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component \$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component \$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

3.5.13 publishobject

Syntax:

publishobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Publishing a page or component. All connected copies of the object and its content container will be published as well. If a workflow is in use and does not permit the publishing, the object will not be published.

Example:

\$result = publishobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

3.5.14 unpublishobject

Syntax:

unpublishobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Unpublishing a page or component. Link and task management will be executed automatically. All connected copies of the object and its content containers will be unpublished as well.

Example:

\$result = unpublishobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php",
"Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

3.5.15 getlinkedobject

Syntax:

getlinkedobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$cat)

Description:

This function extracts all objects that have a reference to the given object. This may be page or component links. If the object is a page, then all objects which have a page link to the object will be determined. If the object is a component, all objects which have a component link to the object will be determined.

Example:

\$result = getlinkedobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php",
"page");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$cat optional: Objekt category [page, comp]

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result False (action was not successful)

\$result[publication] Name of the publication where the object is located

\$result[location] absolute path (location of the Object)

\$result[object] Name of the object

\$result[category] Object category [page, comp]

3.5.16 getconnectedobject

Syntax:

getconnectedobject (\$site, \$container)

Description:

This function determines all objects that are based on the same content container. The name of the content container of an object can be by extracted by the function "getfilename".

Example:

\$result = getconnectedobject ("%publication%", "0000127.xml");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication \$container Name of the content container

Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result False (action was not successful)

\$result[publication] Name of the publication where the object is located

\$result[location] absolute path (location of the Object)

\$result[object] Name of the object

\$result[category] Object category [page, comp]

3.5.17 getobjectcontainer

Syntax:

getobjectcontainer (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

This function loads the content containers (XML string) of a particular object. The object can be a page, file, component or folder.

The desired content can be extracted from the XML-based container using the function "getcontent" or "selectcontent".

Example:

\$xmldata = getobjectcontainer ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php",
"demouser");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

Output:

XML-String Content of the content container

False An error occured

3.6 Edit content

The programmatic editing of an object contents is shown by the following example. Note the function settext, which is used to manipulate text contents of an object, for more details see the Set API function library.

```
// load object file information
$objectinfo = getobjectinfo ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/Home/",
"index.php", "demouser", $container_version="");
// load content container (work status)
$contentdata = loadcontainer ($objectinfo['container_id'], "work", "demouser");
// set a new text
$text = array();
$type = array();
$textuser = array();
$text['Title'] = "My new title";
type['Title'] = "u";
$textuser['Title'] = "demouser";
$text['Description'] = "My new description":
$type['Description'] = "f";
$textuser['Description'] = "demouser";
$containerdata = settext ("%publication%", $contentdata, $objectinfo['container'], $text,
$type, "no", $textuser, "demouser");
// save working xml content container file
if (!empty ($containerdata)) $result = savecontainer ($objectinfo['container_id'], "work",
$containerdata, "demouser");
```

3.7 File operation library

The following functions for file operations should never be used to load or save objects (pages, components or files).

However you can use them to load and save XML content container, if you intend to develop extensions or applications.

3.7.1 loadfile

Syntax:

loadfile (\$abs_path, \$filename)

Description:

This function loads the content of a file. The absolute path and the filename itself must be provided as input parameters. The function waits usually up to 3 seconds to load locked files. If the user parameter \$user is set, the function can also read locked files of the given user.

Example:

\$data = loadfile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");

Input parameters:

\$abs_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

Output:

File content The function was executed successfully and returns the content of the file

False An error occured

3.7.2 savefile

Syntax:

savefile (\$abs_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

Description:

This function saved content in files. The absolute path of the file name, and the content that will be written to the file needs to be passed as parameters. If the file is locked, it will not be saved and False will be returned.

Example:

\$result = savefile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", "text content");

Input parameters:

\$abs_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

\$filedata Content that will be saved in the file

Output:

True The function was executed successfully

3.7.3 loadlockfile

Syntax:

loadlockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename)

Description:

This function allows to load the content of a file like the function "loadfile", but it is also triggers a locking mechanism for the file.

The function should only be used when the data will be saved again using the function "savelockfile". This ensures that no other write access by other users can take place. The user, the absolute path and the filename itself must be passed as a parameter to load and lock the file. To save and unlock the file the function "savelockfile" must be used.

Example:

\$data = loadlockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");

Input parameters:

\$user User name of the user who locked the file

\$abs_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

Output:

File content The function was executed successfully und liefert den Inhalt der Datei

False An error occured

3.7.4 savelockfile

Syntax:

savelockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

Description:

The function "savefile" saved data and unlocks previously opened files using "loadlockfile". For this purpose, the user, the absolute path, the file name, and the content that needs to be written to the file must be passed as parameters.

Example:

savelockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", "file content");

Input parameters:

\$user User name of the user who locked the file

\$abs_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

\$filedata Content that will be saved in the file

Output:

True The function was executed successfully

3.7.5 lockfile

Syntax:

lockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename)

Description:

The function "lockfile" locks a file for a specific user, so its available for the exclusive use. For this purpose, the user, the absolute path and the file name must be passed as a parameters.

Example:

lockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");

Input parameters:

\$user User name of the user who locked the file

\$abs_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

Output:

True The function was executed successfully

False An error occured

3.7.6 unlockfile

Syntax:

unlockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename)

Description:

The function "unlockfile" unlocks files that have been previously locked by "lockfile" or opened by "loadlockfile". For this purpose, the user, the absolute path and the file name must be passed as a parameters.

Example:

unlockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");

Input parameters:

\$user User name of the user who locked the file

\$abs_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

Output:

True The function was executed successfully

3.7.7 deletefile

Syntax:

deletefile (\$location, \$file, \$recursive)

Description:

With "deletefile" files and (empty) folders can be deleted. The absolute path, the file or directory name, and a parameter "recursive", which is either (0) or (1), need to be passed. If recursive is set to 1 the entire contents of the directory will be processed, including subdirectories and their files, using the value 0 only the file or directory (if empty) will be removed.

Example:

deletefile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", 0);

Input parameters:

\$abs_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$file file name

\$recursive 0 or 1, if subdirectories should removed recursively as well

Output:

True The function was executed successfully

False An error occured

3.7.8 appendfile

Syntax:

append (\$abs_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

Description:

With "appendfile" content can be added to a file. The function does not overwrite existing data of a file, it appends the data at the file end. For this the absolute path, the file name, and the content that needs to be written to the file must be passed as parameters.

Example:

appendfile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", "© 2003 ...");

Input parameters:

\$abs_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

\$filedata Content that will be appended to the file

Output:

True The function was executed successfully

3.8 XML library

The following functions allow yout to read and write content from XML content container. You can optionally query the contents of the container with other technologies that can deal with XML. However, the Edit Content library offers a very simple and performant way of doing this.

3.8.1 setxmlparameter

Syntax:

setxmlparameter (\$xmldata, \$parameter, \$value)

Description:

Set a specific value of the XML declaration (1.row).

Example

\$xmldata = setxmlparameter (\$xmldata, "encoding", "UTF-8");

Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string that should be manipulated \$parameter Name of the tag that should be manipulated

\$value Value saved in the tag

Output:

XML-String Return of the manipulated XML string

False An error occured

3.8.2 getcontent

Syntax:

getcontent (\$xmldata, \$tag)

Description:

Retrieves the XML content from the content container that is located inside the tags \$tag. An array containing all content or childs found will be returned.

Example:

// Get all text-childs from the content container
\$text_array = getcontent (\$xmldata, "<text>");

// Show all text-childs

foreach (\$text_array as \$text) echo \$text;

Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content

\$tag Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes

Output:

Array Array holding all found values, the first value can be accessed using the first

array element (Array[0])

3.8.3 getxmlcontent

Syntax:

getxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$tag)

Description:

Retrieves the XML content from a content container that is located inside the tags \$tag and leaves in contrast to the function "getcontent" the XML tags in the return value (array). An entire node (well-formed) will therefore be returned.

An array containing all content and childs found will be returned and can be stored and used in a variable of type array.

Example:

```
$text_array = getxmlcontent ($xmldata, "<text>");
foreach ($text_array as $text) echo $text;
```

Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content

\$tag Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes

Output:

Array Array holding all found values, the first value can be accessed using the first

array element (Array[0])

False An error occured

3.8.4 selectcontent

Syntax:

selectcontent (\$xmldata, \$parenttag, \$childtag, \$childvalue)

Description:

Retrieves the XML content defined by the tag \$parenttag from the content container, where the childtag \$childtag has a certain value \$value.

An array with all items found will be returned and can be stored and used in a variable of type array.

Example:

Extract of a content container:

```
<text>
    <text_id>summary</text_id>
    <textuser>editor1</textuser>
    <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
</text>

// Get all text-childs with id=summary
$text_array = selectcontent ($xmldata, "<text>", "<text_id>", "summary");

// Extract the summary from the found content
foreach ($text_array as $text)
{
    $summary = getcontent ($text, "<textcontent>");
}
```

Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content

\$parenttag Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes

\$childtag optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be of a certain value optional: Value of the condition, the wildcard character * can be used at the beginning and/or end of the term and is a wildcard for any further characters.

Output:

Array Array holding all found values, the first value can be accessed using the first

array element (Array[0])

False An error occured

3.8.5 selectxmlcontent

Syntax:

selectxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$parenttag, \$childtag, \$childvalue)

Description:

Retrieves the XML content defined by the tag \$parenttag from the content container, where the childtag \$childtag has a certain value \$value. In contrast to the function "getcontent" the parent tags are included in the return value (array).

An array with all items found will be returned and can be stored and used in a variable of type array.

Example:

```
Extract of a content container:
```

```
<text>
  <text_id>summary</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>

</text>

// Get all text-childs with id=summary

$text_array = selectxmlcontent ($xmldata, "<text>", "<text_id>", "summary");

// Extract the summary from the found content

foreach ($text_array as $text)

{
    $summary = getcontent ($text, "<textcontent>");
}
```

Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content

\$parenttag Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes

\$childtag optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be of a certain value optional: Value of the condition, the wildcard character * can be used at the beginning and/or end of the term and is a wildcard for any further characters.

Output:

Array Array holding all found values, the first value can be accessed using the first

array element (Array[0])

3.8.6 deletecontent

Syntax:

deletecontent (\$xmldata, \$tagname, \$condtag, \$condvalue)

Description:

Removes the entire XML content defined by the tag \$tagname. For the selection of a certain child the appropriate XML childtag \$condtag and the enclosed information as \$condvalue as condition can be passed.

Example:

Extract of a content container:

```
<text>
  <text-id>condition</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
</text>
.....
```

\$xmldata = deletecontent (\$xmldata, "<text>", "<text_id>", "bedingung");

Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content

\$parenttag Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes that should

be removed

\$condtag optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be of a certain

value

\$condvalue optional: Value of the condition

Output:

XML-String Return of the manipulated XML string

3.8.7 setcontent

Syntax:

setcontent (\$xmldata, \$parenttagname, \$tagname, \$contentnew, \$condtag, \$condvalue)

Description:

An XML string is passed and within a certain parent node (\$parenttagname) a certain parameter (\$condtag) must exists and must have a certain value (\$condvalue). If the condition is satisfied, the value of the parameter \$tagname will be replaced by the new value \$contentnew.

Example:

```
Extract of a content container:
```

```
<text>
  <text_id>condition</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is should set!<textcontent>
</text>
.....
```

\$xmldata = setcontent (\$xmldata, "<text>", "<textcontent>", "This is my new value!",
"<text_id>", "condition");

Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content \$parenttagname optional: XML parent tag

\$tagname optional: XML child tag, that value should be replaced (if the condition

is met)

\$contentnew new value for the XML child tag \$tagmame

\$condtag optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be of a certain

value

\$condvalue optional: Value for the condition

Output:

XML-String Return of the manipulated XML string

3.8.8 updatecontent

Syntax:

updatecontent (\$xmldata, \$xmlnode, \$xmlnodenew)

Description:

All XML strings \$xmlnode will be replaced by a new XML string \$xmlnodenew in \$xmldata. This method is faster than "setcontent" when the updated XML node has already been extracted from the container.

Example:

Extract of a content container:

```
<text>
  <text_id>condition</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is old content!<textcontent>
</text>
....
```

\$xmldata = updatecontent (\$xmldata, "<textcontent>This is old content!<textcontent> ",
"<textcontent>This is my new content!<textcontent>");

Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content

\$xmlnode XML string to be replaced (node or substring of \$xmldata)

\$xmInodenew optional: new XML string, if empty, the existing XML string will be

removed.

Output:

XML-String Return of the manipulated XML string

3.8.9 insertcontent

Syntax:

insertcontent (\$xmldata, \$insertxmldata, \$tagname)

Description:

Inserts an XML string (child node) before the end tag of the given XML parent tag. The modified XML string will be returned.

Example:

```
Extract of a content container:
```

\$xmldata = insertcontent (\$xmldata, \$insertxmldata, "<articletextlist>");

Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content \$insertxmldata XML string that will be inserted

\$tagname optional: Include xml string before the end tag of the given

XML parent tag

Output:

XML-String Return of the manipulated XML string

3.8.10 addcontent

Syntax:

addcontent (\$xmldata, \$sub_xmldata, \$grandtagname, \$condtag, \$condvalue, \$parenttagname, \$tagname, \$contentnew)

Description:

Within a parent node a child node will be added, provided that a certain value in the overlying grandparent node meets the condition. In the child node a value can be set as well. The modified XML string will be returned.

```
Example:
Extract of a content container:
<article>
 <article_id>art1</article_id>
 <articletitle></articletitle>
 <articledatefrom></articledatefrom>
 <articledateto></articledateto>
 <articlestatus>active</articlestatus>
 <articleuser></articleuser>
 <articletextlist>
  <text>
    <text id>art1:summary</text id>
   <textuser>editor1</textuser>
    <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
----- The new child node will be inserted here ------
  <text>
   <text_id>art1:longtext</text_id>
   <textuser>editor1</textuser>
   <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
  </text>
_____
 </articletextlist>
</article>
$xmldata = addcontent ($xmldata, $sub_xmldata, "<article>", "<article_id>", "art1",
```

Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content \$sub_xmldata XML string that will be inserted

"<articletextlist>", "<text_id>", "art1:longtext");

\$grandtagname XML child tag where the \$sub_xmldata should be embedded optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be

of a certain value

\$condvalue optional: Value for the condition

\$parenttagname optional: XML child tag, where \$sub_xmldata should be

embedded

\$tagname optional: Child tag of the embedded XML string where a value

will be set

\$contentnew optional: Value for the \$tagname

Output:

XML-String Return of the manipulated XML string

3.9 Meta Data Generator library

This function library allows you to automatically create keyword lists and a description from a given content. This can be used to automatically generate and fill in metadata for pages. The meta data from multimedia files can be extracted and stored in the container of an object.

3.9.1 getmetakeywords

Syntax:

getkeywords (\$text, \$language, \$charset)

Description:

The function requires the text content to be passed as input. All keywords are determined from the text and returned as a keyword list.

Example:

\$keywords = getkeywords ("This is just a short text.", "en", "UTF-8");

Input parameters:

\$text Content als String

\$language optional: Language [en, de], default is "en" optional: Character set, default is "UTF-8"

Output:

Keywords Comma seperated list of keywords

False An error occured

3.9.2 getmetadescription

Syntax:

getdescription (\$text, \$charset)

Description:

The function requires the text content to be passed as input. A brief description from the given text will be extracted and returned.

Example:

\$keywords = getdescription ("This is just a short text.", "UTF-8");

Input parameters:

\$text Content as string

\$charset optional: Character set, default is "UTF-8"

Output:

Keywords Short description of the content

3.10 Notifications library

This function library sends automated messages to a user based on limits of a certain value of a particular field.

The user receives a pre-formatted message with information (links) to all objects that are within the search area (date upper and lower limit).

3.10.1 licensenotification

Syntax:

licensenotification (\$site, \$cat, \$folderpath, \$text_id, \$date_begin, \$date_end, \$user)

Description:

The function returns all objects due to the specified search range (location and date limits) and sends an e-mail to a specific user with links to all the affected objects.

Example:

```
// set language for mail message
$lang = "en";
```

```
// send mail to Miller
```

\$result = licensenotification ("%publication%", "%comp%/%publication%/images/", "comp",
"valid_date", "2012-09-01", "2012-09-30", "Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication \$cat Object category [page, comp]

\$folderpath Location for the defintion of the search area \$text_id Text ID of the XML node that need to be analyzed

\$date_begin Start date for the seach (YYYY-MM-DD) \$date_end End date for the seach (YYYY-MM-DD)

\$user User name

Output:

True Mail wurdwas send successfully

4 Components and applications

If applications are integrated into components and variables need to be passed from a page to a component, you need to pay attention to the following:

The components must be integrated via the file system (not via HTTP).

All variables to be passed to the component need to be defined in the component as global.

Example:

A page passes a variable to a component.

Code example of a page:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>page</title>
<head>
<body>
<php $test="This is just a test!"; ?>
[hyperCMS: components id='component']
</body>
</html>
```

The code of the component must be as followed:

```
<?php
global $test;
echo $test;
?>
```

In the example, the variable \$test and its value "This is just a test!" will be passed to the component and will be displayed in the presentation of the component.

5 Database Connectivity

The Database Connectivity of the hyper Content Management Server allows the connection of different databases for the storage and retrieval of content. Relational databases are widely used as an external content repository.

For this purpose, a corresponding hyperCMS tag for the Database Connectivity need to be present in each template, which then refers to a DB-Connect file.

In this file functions are stored that hyperCMS will call, provided that the template points to the function file.

The contents are read from the database and will be displayed to the editor. If the editor modifies the content, it will be written to the database again. For read and write access different databases can be accessed as well. The functions in the DB Connect File offer only the shell or standardized interface to hyperCMS that needs to be filled by the programmer.

The subject of database integration is complex and need to be treated individual, since existing databases and their information must be integrated. hyperCMS does not provide any ER model or commits itself to specific database vendors. In general it can be said that all the possibilities of PHP can be exploited in order to connect to various data sources.

Besides the necessary parameters for queries to relational databases, the entire content conatiner is passed as an XML string. This allows documents or content from the content repository to be stored as a node in XML databases as well.

You therfore decide from which sources you read and save data. With PHP you have a powerful language that gives you access to all major databases.

More information regarding the functions of PHP can be found here: http://www.php.net

5.1 Creating a Database Connectivity

If you want to create a Database Connectivity, you need to make a copy of the the file "db_connect_default.php". This file can be found in the root directory for storing the management data under the following path: /data /db_connect/
The copy of the file should be named according to the database you want to connect with.

Open the file and gain insight into the functions. In the source code you will also find a description of the functions and parameters passed as well as the output parameters.

The following example will show a read access to a MySQL database in order to extract a text content. We assume that in a table "TextContent" the content will be presented by the primary key "container_id" and "text_id" as well as the text content "text" itself and the text-type "type". The user and the article ID is not stored separately, this is also not necessary for the uniqueness of the content, because the ID of the content container as well as the ID of the element already provides the primary key.

```
// ============== db connect ================================
// this file allows you to access a database using the full PHP functionality.
// you can read or write data from or into a database:
// the following parameter values are passed to each function for
// retrieving data from the database:
// name of the site: $site [string]
// name of the content container: $container_id [string] (is unique
// inside hyperCMS over all sites)
// content container: $container_content [XML-string]
// identification name: $id [string]
// ------ text ------
// if content is text
function db_read_text ($site, $content_id, $container_content, $id, $art_id, $user)
  // input variables: $id [string], optional: $artid [string], $user [string]
  // return value: $text [array]
                  the array must exactly look like this:
  //
                        $text[text], optional: $text[type]
                   constraints/accepted values for article type, see note below
  //
   // note: special characters in $text are escaped into
  // their html/xml equivalents.
               you can decide between unformatted, formatted and
  //
          optional text using $type:
unformatted text: $text[type] = textu
   //
   //
   //
              formatted text: $text[type] = textf
  //
              text option: $text[type] = textl
   //-----
   $user = "username";
   $password = "password";
   $database = "database";
   // connect to database
   mysql_connect ("localhost", $user, $password);
   @mysql_select_db ($database) or die ("Unable to select database");
   // fire SQL-query
   $result = mysql_query ("SELECT Text, Type FROM TextContent WHERE
                container_id=$container_id AND text_id=$id);
   // count returned rows, must be 1 if unique
   $num_of_rows = mysql_num_rows ($result);
   // get the result into an array namend $row
   if (\sum_{i=1}^{n} 
       $row = mysql_fetch_row ($result);
       // set values
       \text{stext[text]} = \text{srow[0]};
       \text{text[type]} = \text{row[1]};
   else $text = false;
   // close connection
  mysql_close ();
   // return result
  return $text;
```

6 Event System

The hyper Content & Digital Asset Management Server provides an event system that allows automated execution of actions when events in the system will be executed. This can be used, for example, to automate manual processes.

Events are usually started by the user by selecting an action, e.g. publishing a page. If he corresponding event is enabled, the event "onpublishobject" will be called after successful execution of the publication process of the page. The functions defined therein will therfore be executed.

The events of the event system can be defined in the "hypercms_eventsys.inc.php" file. This file is located in the internal repository in the folder "data/event system". In this file there are also other important instructions that must be followed during the execution of events.

The event system is valid within the management system for all publications. The system is part of the hyperCMS API and is thus performed on each invocation of the API functions.

Events can be activated and deactivated, so that the use of its defined events can be easily controlled in the "hypercms_eventsys.inc.php" file.

There is a distinction between PRE and POST events. The PRE event will be fired before the actual execution of the called action, while the POST event is called after the successful execution of the action.

Example:

When publishing an object, the page "index.php" located at the same position should be automatically published as well, since the page "index.php" is used to generate an overview using a hyperCMS script all objects of the same folder.

7 hyperCMS API Function Reference

The documentation of all API functions in the current version is also available on our website hypercms.com. You can view the documentation in its current version directly in the browser. Click on the ?-Icon in the template editor to access the help with all hyperCMS tags and API functions.

7.1 Main API Functions

7.1.1 correctnumber

Syntax

correctnumber (\$number)

Input parameters

\$number ... formated number [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

correct mathematical number / false on error

7.1.2 cleancontent

Syntax

cleancontent (\$text, \$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

\$text ... text [string or array]
\$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

cleaned text / false on error

Description

Removes all HTML tags, scripts and other special characters from the content in order to create a plain text

7.1.3 remove_utf8_bom

Syntax

remove_utf8_bom (\$text)

Input parameters

\$text ... text [string]

Output

cleaned text / false on error

Description

Remove UTF-8 BOM sequences

7.1.4 convertchars

Syntax

convertchars (\$expression, \$charset_from="UTF-8", \$charset_to="UTF-8")

Input parameters

\$expression ... expression [string or array]
\$charset_from ... input character set [string] (optional)
\$charset_to ... output character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

converted expression / original expression on error

7.1.5 specialchr

Syntax

specialchr (\$expression, \$accept="")

Input parameters

\$expression ... expression [string]
\$accept ... list of characters to be excluded from search [string] (optional)

Output

true/false

Description

Tests if an expression includes special characters (true) or does not (false). Allows you to accept characters through including it into accept (e.g. #1...)

7.1.6 specialchr_encode

Syntax

specialchr_encode (\$expression, \$remove="no")

Input parameters

\$expression ... expression [string] \$remove ... remove all special characters [yes, no]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

expression without special characters (for file names)

Description

Renames all special characters for file names to an expression according to given rules

7.1.7 specialchr_decode

Syntax

specialchr_decode (\$expression)

Input parameters

\$expression ... expression [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

expression with special characters (for file names) / false

Description

This is the decode function for function specialchr_encode

7.1.8 convertdate

Syntax

convertdate (\$date, \$timezone1, \$dateformat1="Y-m-d H:i:s", \$timezone2, \$dateformat2="Y-m-d H:i:s")

Input parameters

\$date ... date and time [string]
\$timezone1 ... time zone source [string]
\$dateformat1 ... source date format [string] (optional)
\$timezone2 ... time zone target [string]
\$dateformat2 ... target date format [string] (optional)

Output

converted date as tring / false

Description

This function converts a date to a different time zone and format.

7.1.9 offsettime

Syntax

offsettime ()

Input parameters

Output

offset time in hh:mm from UTC

Description

This function calculates the offset time from UTC (Coordinated Universal Time).

7.1.10 object_exists

Syntax

object_exists (\$path)

Input parameters

\$path ... path to an object [string]

global input parameters

\$user

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true / false

Description

This function verifies if an object exists already.

7.1.11 is_utf8

Syntax

is_utf8 (\$str)

Input parameters

\$str ... expression [string]

Output

if string is utf-8 encoded true / false otherwise

Description

This function is an alternative to mb_check_encoding (which requires an extra PHP module). It is not failsave!

7.1.12 is latin1

Syntax

is_latin1 (\$str)

Input parameters

\$str ... expression [string]

Output

if string is latin 1 encoded true / false otherwise

Description

This function is an alternative to mb_check_encoding (which requires an extra PHP module). It is not failsave!

7.1.13 makestring

Syntax

makestring (\$array)

Input parameters

\$array ... (multidimensional) array

Output

string including all array values / false on error

7.1.14 splitstring

Syntax

splitstring (\$string)

Input parameters

\$string ... string with ";" or ", " as seperator [string]

Output

array with string splitted into array / false on error

7.1.15 is_emptyfolder

Syntax

is_emptyfolder (\$dir)

Input parameters

\$dir ... path to folder [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Checks if a directory/folder is empty (has no published objects or other files)

7.1.16 is_supported

Syntax

is_supported (\$preview_array, \$file)

Input parameters

\$preview_array ... preview array holding the supported file extensions as key and references to executables as value [array]

\$file ... file name or file extension [string]

Output

true / false

Description

This function determines if a certain file type by its file extension is supported by the systems media conversion

7.1.17 is_cloudstorage

Syntax

is_cloudstorage (\$site="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

This function determines if a cloud storage has been defined in the main configuration or for a specific publication

7.1.18 is_cloudobject

Syntax

is_cloudobject (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... path to media file or media file name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

This function verifies if an object/file is available in the cloud storage

7.1.19 is_date

Syntax

is_date (\$date, \$format="Y-m-d")

Input parameters

\$date ... date [string]

\$format ... date format [string] (optional)

Output

true / false

Description

This function determines if a string represents a valid date format

7.1.20 is_tempfile

Syntax

is_tempfile (\$path)

Input parameters

\$path ... file name or path [string]

Output

if file is a temp file true / false on error

Description

This function checks if the provided file name is a temporary file

7.1.21 is_keyword

Syntax

is_keyword (\$keyword)

Input parameters

\$keyword ... keyword [string]

Output

if expression can be used as a keyword true / false on error

Description

This function checks if the provided expression can be used as a keyword

7.1.22 is_thumbnail

Syntax

is_thumbnail (\$media, \$images_only=true)

Input parameters

\$media ... file name or path [string]

\$images_only ... only thumbnail images should be considered as thumbnail [true, false]

Output

if file is a thumbnail file true / false on error

Description

This function checks if the provided file name is a thumbnail file

7.1.23 is_config

Syntax

is_config (\$media)

Input parameters

\$media ... file name or path [string]

Output

if file is a config file true / false if not

Description

This function checks if the provided file name is a config file

7.1.24 is_encryptedfile

Syntax

is_encryptedfile (\$location, \$file)

Input parameters

\$location ... path to file [string]

\$file ... file name [string]

global input parameters

\$user

\$mgmt_config

\$hcms_lang

\$lang

Output

true / false

Description

This function checks if the provided file is encrypted

7.1.25 is_document

Syntax

is_document (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_ext

Output

true / false

Description

This function determines if a certain file is a document (binary and text based)

7.1.26 is_image

Syntax

is_image (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_ext

Output

true / false

Description

This function determines if a certain file is an image

7.1.27 is_rawimage

Syntax

is_rawimage (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_ext

Output

true / false

Description

This function determines if a certain file is a raw image

7.1.28 is_aiimage

Syntax

is_aiimage (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... file name or file extension [string]

Output

true / false

Description

This function determines if a certain file is a vector-based Adobe Illustrator (AI) or AI-compatible EPS file

7.1.29 is_video

Syntax

is_video (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$hcms_ext

Output

true / false

Description

This function determines if a certain file is a video

7.1.30 is_rawvideo

Syntax

is_rawvideo (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_ext

Output

true / false

Description

This function determines if a certain file is a RAW video

7.1.31 is_audio

Syntax

is_audio (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$hcms_ext

Output

true / false

Description

This function determines if a certain file is an audio file

7.1.32 is_mobilebrowser

Syntax

is_mobilebrowser ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

\$user

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Detects mobile browsers (smartphones and tablets)

7.1.33 is_iOS

Syntax

is_iOS ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

\$user

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Detects if a mobile browser is an iPhone, iPad or IPod

7.1.34 is_activelanguage

Syntax

is_activelanguage (\$site, \$langcode)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$langcode ... 2-digits language code [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

This function determines if a language has been enabled for automatic translation in the publication settings

7.1.35 copyrecursive

Syntax

copyrecursive (\$src, \$dst)

Input parameters

\$src ... source directory [string]
\$dst ... destination directory [string]

Output

true/false

Description

This function copyies all directories and files from source to destination directory

7.1.36 array_iunique

Syntax

array_iunique (\$array)

Input parameters

\$array ... array [array]

Output

unique array / false

Description

This function is the case-insensitive form of PHPs array_unique function

7.1.37 in_array_substr

Syntax

in_array_substr (\$search, \$array)

Input parameters

\$search ... search expression [string]
\$array ... array [array]

Output

true / false

Description

This function is supporting the search of substrings in the array values compared to PHPs in_array function

7.1.38 createfilename

Syntax

createfilename (\$filename)

Input parameters

\$filename ... path to file or directory [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

new filename/false

Description

Create an valid file name without special characters that does not exceed the maximum file name length

7.1.39 correctfile

Syntax

correctfile (\$abs_path, \$filename, \$user="")

Input parameters

\$abs_path ... path to file or directory [string]
\$filename ... file or directory name [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

correct filename/false

7.1.40 correctpath

Syntax

correctpath (\$path, \$slash="/")

Input parameters

\$path ... path to folder [string]
\$slash ... directory seperator [string] (optional)

Output

correct path/false

7.1.41 convertpath

Syntax

convertpath (\$site, \$path, \$cat="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$path ... content management path to folder or object [string]
\$cat ... object category [page, comp]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

converted path or URL / false on error

Description

This function replaces object pathes of the content management config with %page% and %comp% path variables

7.1.42 convertlink

Syntax

convertlink (\$site, \$path, \$cat)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$path ... publication management path to folder or object [string]

\$cat ... object category [page, comp]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$publ_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

converted path or URL / false on error

Description

This function replaces pathes of the publication management config with %page% and %comp% path variables.

7.1.43 deconvertpath

Syntax

deconvertpath (\$objectpath, \$type="file", \$specialchr_transform=true)

Input parameters

\$objectpath ... string including path to folder or object [string]
\$type ... convert to file system path or URL [file, url] (optional)
\$specialchr_transform ... transform special characters using specialchr_encode [true, false]
(optional)

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

deconverted path/false

Description

This function replaces all %page% and %comp% path variables with the path of the content management config.

It converts the path only on content management side not for the publication target. It optionally transform special characters as well.

BE AWARE: The input path must not provide template data since valid_publicationname mightreturn false.

7.1.44 deconvertlink

Syntax

deconvertlink (\$path, \$type="url")

Input parameters

\$path ... path to folder or object [string]

\$type ... convert to file system path or URL [file, url]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$publ_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

converted absolute link without host/false

Description

This function deconverts the path only for the publication target.

It should be used for page linking, otherwise the function will return the absolute link including the host for component links.

7.1.45 mediapublicaccess

Syntax

mediapublicaccess (\$mediafile)

Input parameters

\$mediafile ... media file name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Is the media file public accessible (has it been published or has publicdownload in main configuration been enabled).

This function does not include direct links to the media files (used in websites).

7.1.46 createviewlink

Syntax

createviewlink (\$site, \$mediafile, \$name="", \$force_reload=false, \$type="wrapper")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$mediafile ... media file name [string]
\$name ... media name [string] (optional)
\$force_reload ... force reload [true, false] (optional)
\$type ... link type [wrapper, download] (optional)

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config

Output

URL for download of the multimedia file / false on error

Description

The view link is mainly used inside the system in order to reference and load a multimedia file.

The database is not required since the object hash or ID is not needed to create the view link.

7.1.47 createportallink

Syntax

createportallink (\$site, \$portal)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$portal ... portal name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

URL for download of the multimedia file / false on error

Description

The portal access link is used to provide public access without logon based on a certain user profile and user hash that is connected with the portal.

7.1.48 createaccesslink

Syntax

createaccesslink (\$site, \$location="", \$object="", \$cat="", \$object_id="", \$login, \$type="al", \$lifetime=0, \$formats="")

Input parameters

\$site ... multiobject [path1|path2] or [array]
\$location ... user login name [string]
\$object ... link type [al, dl] (optional)
\$cat ... token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)
\$object_id ... formats [string] (optional)
\$login
\$type
\$lifetime
\$formats

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

URL for access to given object / false on error

7.1.49 createobjectaccesslink

Syntax

```
createobjectaccesslink ($site="", $location="", $object="", $cat="", $object_id="", $container_id="")
```

Input parameters

```
$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
$location ... location [string] (optional)
$object ... object [string] (optional)
$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
$object_id ... object ID [string] (optional)
$container_id ... container-ID [string] (optional)
```

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

URL for download of the multimedia file of the given object or folder / false on error

7.1.50 createwrapperlink

Syntax

```
createwrapperlink ($site="", $location="", $object="", $cat="", $object_id="",
$container_id="")
```

Input parameters

```
$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
$location ... location [string] (optional)
$object ... object [string] (optional)
$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
$object_id ... object ID [string] (optional)
$container_id ... container-ID [string] (optional)
```

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

URL for download of the multimedia file of the given object or folder / false on error

Description

In order to track and include external user IDs in the daily statistics you need to manually add the 'user' parameter to the link in the form of: &user=[user-ID]

7.1.51 createdownloadlink

Syntax

```
createdownloadlink ($site="", $location="", $object="", $cat="", $object_id="", $container_id="")
```

Input parameters

```
$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
$location ... location [string] (optional)
$object ... object [string] (optional)
$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
$object_id ... object ID [string] (optional)
$container_id ... container-ID [string] (optional)
```

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

URL for download of the multimedia file of the given object or folder / false on error

Description

In order to track and include external user IDs in the daily statistics you need to manually add the 'user' parameter to the link in the form of: &user=[user-ID]

7.1.52 createmultidownloadlink

Syntax

createmultidownloadlink (\$site, \$multiobject="", \$media="", \$location="", \$name="", \$user, \$type="", \$mediacfg="", \$linktype="download", \$flatzip=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$multiobject ... multiobject using | as seperator [string] (optional)
\$media ... media file name [string] (optional)
\$location ... location [string] (optional)
\$name ... presentation name [string] (optional)
\$user ... user name [string]
\$type ... conversion type (format
\$mediacfg ... e.g: jpg) [string]
\$linktype ... media configuration used for conversion (e.g.: 1024x768px) [string]
\$flatzip ... link type [wrapper, download] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$mgmt_compress \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_linking \$globalpermission \$setlocalpermission \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

download link / false on error

Description

Generates a download link of a single media file, folder or multi objects.

Priority if multiple input parameters for media file, folder or multi objects are given:

1st...multi objects

2nd...media file

3rd...folder

7.1.53 cleandomain

Syntax

cleandomain (\$path)

Input parameters

\$path ... string to clean from http(s)://domain [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

cleanded string / false on error

Description

Returns the URL notation without the protocoll://domain.

7.1.54 fileversion

Syntax

fileversion (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... file name [string]

Output

versioned file name [string] / false on error

Description

Creates a version file name

7.1.55 createversion

Syntax

createversion (\$site, \$file, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$file ... media file name or container name [string]

\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$mgmt_mediaoptions
\$mgmt_docoptions
\$hcms_ext
\$user

Output

true / false

Description

Creates a new version of a multimedia file and container

7.1.56 rollbackversion

Syntax

rollbackversion (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$container_version, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$page ... object name [string]
\$container_version ... container version name [string]
\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$mgmt_mediaoptions
\$mgmt_docoptions
\$hcms_ext
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result_array

Description

Makes an older object version to the current version

7.1.57 deleteversion

Syntax

deleteversion (\$site, \$container_version, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$container_version ... location [string] \$user ... object name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Removes the version of an object

7.1.58 deleteversions

Syntax

deleteversions (\$type, \$report, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$type ... type [content, template] or valid path in filesystem
\$report ... report [yes, no]
\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true [report=no] or report [report=yes] false on error

Description

Removes all versions of all objects or templates

7.1.59 loadfile_header

Syntax

loadfile_header (\$abs_path, \$filename)

Input parameters

\$abs_path ... path to file [string]
\$filename ... file name [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

file content

Description

Loads the file header, represented by a defined header size.

7.1.60 loadfile_fast

Syntax

loadfile_fast (\$abs_path, \$filename)

Input parameters

\$abs_path ... path to file [string]
\$filename ... file name [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

file content

Description

This functions is identical to loadfile, but it does not wait for locked files to be unlocked again. It should only be used on files that won't be locked by the system. It is therefore recommended to use loadfile.

7.1.61 loadfile

Syntax

loadfile (\$abs_path, \$filename)

Input parameters

\$abs_path ... path to file [string]
\$filename ... file name [string]

global input parameters

\$user

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

file content

Description

This function loads a file and waits up to 3 seconds for locked files to be unlocked

7.1.62 loadlockfile

Syntax

loadlockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename, \$force_unlock=3)

Input parameters

\$user ... user name [string]
\$abs_path ... path to file [string]
\$filename ... file name [string]
\$force_unlock ... force unlock of file after x seconds [integer]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

file content

Description

This function loads and locks a file for a sepecific user. It waits up to 3 seconds for locked files to be unlocked.

Function loadlockfile and savelockfile includes a locking mechanismen for files.

Every time you want to lock a file during your operations use loadlockfile.

It is important to use savelockfile to save and unlock the file again.

savelockfile requires the file to be opened by loadlockfile before.

7.1.63 savefile

Syntax

savefile (\$abs_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

Input parameters

\$abs_path ... path to file [string] \$filename ... file name [string] \$filedata ... file content [string]

global input parameters

\$user \$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

true/false

Description

This function saves content to a file

7.1.64 savelockfile

Syntax

savelockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

Input parameters

\$user ... user name [string]
\$abs_path ... path to file [string]
\$filename ... file name [string]
\$filedata ... file content [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true/false

Description

Saves content to a locked file. It requires the file to be opened by loadlockfile. Function loadlockfile and savelockfile includes a locking mechanismen for files. Every time you want to lock a file during your operations use loadlockfile. It is important to use savelockfile to save and unlock the file again. savelockfile requires the file to be opened by loadlockfile before.

7.1.65 appendfile

Syntax

appendfile (\$abs_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

Input parameters

\$abs_path ... path to file [string] \$filename ... file name [string] \$filedata ... file content [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true/false

Description

Appends data to a file but cannot create a new file! Waits up to 3 seconds for locked files to be unlocked again. Files won't be unlocked if the file is already locked.

7.1.66 lockfile

Syntax

lockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename)

Input parameters

\$user ... user name [string]
\$abs_path ... path to file [string]

\$filename ... file name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true/false

Description

This functions lockes a file for a specific user

7.1.67 unlockfile

Syntax

unlockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename)

Input parameters

\$user ... user name [string]
\$abs_path ... path to file [string]
\$filename ... file name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true/false

Description

This functions unlockes a file for a specific user

7.1.68 deletefile

Syntax

deletefile (\$abs_path, \$filename, \$recursive=false)

Input parameters

\$abs_path ... path to file [string]
\$filename ... file or directory name [string]

\$recursive ... delete all files in directory recursively including symbolic links [true, false]

global input parameters

\$user \$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

true/false

Description

Deletes a file or directory. If parameter recursive is et to true all items of a directory will be removed as well.

7.1.69 restoremediafile

Syntax

restoremediafile (\$site, \$mediafile)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$mediafile ... media file name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

result array

Description

Moves an exported media file back to the media repository.

7.1.70 preparemediafile

Syntax

preparemediafile (\$site, \$medialocation, \$mediafile, \$user="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$medialocation ... media file location [string] \$mediafile ... media file name [string] \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

result array / false on error

Description

Prepares a media file for use in the system (load from cloud, decrypt content)

7.1.71 deletemediafiles

Syntax

deletemediafiles (\$site, \$mediafile, \$delete_original=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]\$mediafile ... mediafile name [string]\$delete_original ... delete original media file [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$user \$mgmt_config \$mgmt_mediaoptions \$mgmt_docoptions \$hcms_ext \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

true/false

Description

Deletes all derivates (thumbnails, config files, converted versions of the file) of a specific media file resource. Deletes the original media file optionally.

7.1.72 avoidfilecollision

Syntax

avoidfilecollision (\$data="tempdata", \$force=false)

Input parameters

\$data ... data string [string] (optional) \$force ... force execution [true, false]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$site

Output

true / false on error

Description

Appending data to a file ensures that the previous write process is finished (required due to issue when editing encrypted files)

7.1.73 substr_in_array

Syntax

substr_in_array (\$search, \$array)

Input parameters

\$search ... search-string [string]
\$array ... array [array]

Output

array with found values / false

Description

Searches for substring in array

7.1.74 downloadobject

Syntax

downloadobject (\$location, \$object, \$container="", \$lang="en", \$user="")

Input parameters

\$location ... location [string] \$object ... object name [string] \$container ... content container [string] \$lang ... language [string] (optional) \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$eventsystem
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

stream of file content / false on error

Description

This functions provides an object via http for viewing, not suitable for multimedia objects!

7.1.75 downloadfile

Syntax

downloadfile (\$filepath, \$name, \$force="wrapper", \$user="")

Input parameters

\$filepath ... path to file [string]

\$name ... file name to show for download via http [string]

\$force ... force file wrapper or download or no file headers for WebDAV [download, wrapper, noheader]

\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$eventsystem
\$hcms_lang
\$lang
\$is_iphone

Output

stream of file content / false on error

Description

This functions provides a file via http for view or download

7.1.76 loadcontainer

Syntax

loadcontainer (\$container, \$type="work", \$user)

Input parameters

\$container ... container file name or container id (working container will be loaded by default) [string]

\$type ... optional container type [published, work, version]

\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

XML content of container / false on error

Description

This functions loads a content container

7.1.77 savecontainer

Syntax

savecontainer (\$container, \$type="work", \$data, \$user, \$init=false)

Input parameters

\$container ... container file name or container id (working container will be loaded by default) [string]

\$type ... container type [published, work, version] (optional)

\$data ... container content [string]

\$user ... user name [string]

\$init ... save container initally [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true / false on error

Description

Saves data into existing content container by default. Only if \$init is set to true it will initally save a non existing container.

7.1.78 checkworkflow

Syntax

checkworkflow (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$cat="", \$contentfile="", \$contentdata="", \$buildview="cmsview", \$viewstore="", \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$page ... object name [string]
\$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
\$contentfile ... container name [string] (optional)
\$contentdata ... container [XML string] (optional)
\$buildview ... view name [string] (optional)
\$viewstore ... view store [string] (optional)
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

result array

Description

Help function for function buildview to evaluate the workflow of an object and return the manipulated view store, view name, workflow ID, workflow role and the encrypted workflow token.

7.1.79 inherit_db_load

Syntax

inherit_db_load (\$user)

Input parameters

\$user ... %

global input parameters

\$siteaccess \$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

inheritance database [2 dim. array]/false

Description

This function loads and locks the inheritance database.

Each record of the inherit management database has the following design:

xml-content container : | absolute path to 1-n objects : | 1-m inherits used by 1-n objects Important: The inherit management database needs to be saved or closed after loading it

7.1.80 inherit_db_read

Syntax

inherit_db_read ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

inheritance database [2 dim. array]/false

Description

This function loads the inheritance database for reading

7.1.81 inherit db_close

Syntax

inherit_db_close (\$user)

Input parameters

\$user ... %

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

true/false

Description

Closes and unlocks the inheritance management database

7.1.82 inherit_db_save

Syntax

inherit_db_save (\$inherit_db, \$user)

Input parameters

\$inherit_db ... inherit database [array]
\$user

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true/false

Description

This function saves und unlocks the inheritance management database

7.1.83 inherit_db_getparent

Syntax

inherit_db_getparent (\$inherit_db, \$child)

Input parameters

\$inherit_db ... inherit database [2 dim. array]
\$child ... child [string]

Output

all parents of given child [1 dim. array] / false

7.1.84 inherit_db_getchild

Syntax

inherit_db_getchild (\$inherit_db, \$parent)

Input parameters

\$inherit_db ... parent [string] \$parent

Output

all childs of given parent [1 dim. array] / false

7.1.85 inherit_db_setparent

Syntax

inherit_db_setparent (\$inherit_db, \$child, \$parent_array)

Input parameters

\$inherit_db ... inherit database [2 dim. array]
\$child ... child [string]
\$parent_array ... parents [array]

Output

inherit database [2 dim. array]

Description

This function updates and insert all references from a child an its parents

7.1.86 inherit_db_insertparent

Syntax

inherit_db_insertparent (\$inherit_db, \$parent, \$child_array)

Input parameters

\$inherit_db ... inherit database [2 dim. array]
\$parent ... parent [string]
\$child_array ... childs [array]

Output

inherit database [2 dim. array]

7.1.87 inherit_db_deleteparent

Syntax

inherit_db_deleteparent (\$inherit_db, \$parent)

Input parameters

\$inherit_db ... inherit database [2 dim. array]
\$parent ... parent [string]

Output

inherit database [2 dim. array]

7.1.88 createinstance

Syntax

createinstance (\$instance_name, \$settings, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$instance_name ... instance name [string] \$settings ... settings array [array] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function creates a new instance with all its files and the mySQL database

7.1.89 editinstance

Syntax

editinstance (\$instance_name, \$content, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$instance_name ... instance name [string] \$content ... content [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang

\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function saves the instance configuration in the config file

7.1.90 deleteinstance

Syntax

deleteinstance (\$instance_name, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$instance_name ... instance name [string]
\$user ... settings [array]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function creates a new instance with all its files and the mySQL database

7.1.91 createpublication

Syntax

createpublication (\$site_name, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$site_name ... publication name [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$siteaccess \$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function creates a new publication with all its files

7.1.92 editpublication

Syntax

editpublication (\$site_name, \$setting, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$site_name ... publication name [string]

\$setting ... publication settings with setting name as key and paramater as value [array] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function saves all settings of a publication. It is a good avice to load the settings of a publication and minpulate the values in order to provide all settings as input.

7.1.93 editpublicationsetting

Syntax

editpublicationsetting (\$site_name, \$setting, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$site_name ... publication name [string]

\$setting ... publication settings with setting name as key and setting paramater as value (see publication config file for details) [array]

\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function can be used to edit a single settings of a publication

7.1.94 deletepublication

Syntax

deletepublication (\$site_name, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$site_name ... publication name [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$eventsystem
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function deletes a publication with all its files

7.1.95 createpersonalization

Syntax

createpersonalization (\$site, \$pers_name, \$cat)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$pers_name ... personalization profile or tracking name [string]
\$cat ... category [profile, tracking]

global input parameters

\$user
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function creates a new customer personalization tracking or profile

7.1.96 deletepersonalization

Syntax

deletepersonalization (\$site, \$pers_name, \$cat)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$pers_name ... personalization profile or tracking name [string]
\$cat ... category [profile, tracking]

global input parameters

\$user
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function deletes a customer personalization tracking or profile

7.1.97 loadtemplate

Syntax

loadtemplate (\$site, \$template)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$template ... template file name [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

array (template content [XML string]
publication
result[true/false]) / false on error

Description

This function loads templates by given name.

Based on the inheritance settings of the publication the template will be loaded with highest priority from the own publication and if not available from a parent publication. If the parent publications have double entries the sort mechanism will define the priority. First priority have numbers, second are upper case letters and last priority have lower case letters.

7.1.98 createtemplate

Syntax

createtemplate (\$site, \$template, \$cat)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$template ... template name [string]
\$cat ... category [page, comp, meta, inc]

global input parameters

\$user
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function creates a new template

7.1.99 edittemplate

Syntax

edittemplate (\$site, \$template, \$cat, \$user, \$content="", \$extension="", \$application="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$template ... template file name [string]
\$cat ... category [page, comp, meta, inc]
\$user ... user name [string]
\$content ... template content [string] (optional)
\$extension ... template extension [string] (optional)
\$application ... template application [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$eventsystem

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function edites a template

7.1.100 deletetemplate

Syntax

deletetemplate (\$site, \$template, \$cat)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$template ... template file name [string]
\$cat ... category [page, comp, meta, inc]

global input parameters

\$user \$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function deletes a template

7.1.101 createportal

Syntax

createportal (\$site, \$template)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$template ... portal template name [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function creates a new portal template

7.1.102 editportal

Syntax

editportal (\$site, \$template, \$portaluser, \$design="day", \$primarycolor="", \$global_files=array(), \$formats="", \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$template ... template name or file name [string]
\$portaluser ... portal user name [string]
\$design ... design theme name [string] (optional)
\$primarycolor ... primary color as hex code [string] (optional)
\$global_files ... PHP global FILES variable for file upload/remove [array] (optional)
\$formats ... download formats [JSON-string] (optional)
\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function edites the settings of a portal.

7.1.103 deleteportal

Syntax

deleteportal (\$site, \$template)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$template ... template file name [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function deletes a portal

7.1.104 createuser

Syntax

createuser (\$site="", \$login, \$password, \$confirm_password, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
\$login ... user login name [string]
\$password ... password [string]
\$confirm_password ... confirmed password [string]
\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$mgmt_lang_shortcut_default
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function creates a new user. Use *Null* for publication name to remove access to all publications.

7.1.105 edituser

Syntax

```
edituser ($site="", $login, $old_password="", $password="", $confirm_password="", $superadmin="0", $realname="*Leave*", $language="en", $timezone="*Leave*", $theme="*Leave*", $signature="*Leave*", $signature="*Leave*", $usergroup="*Leave*", $usersite="*Leave*", $validdatefrom="*Leave*", $validdateto="*Leave*", $user="sys")
```

Input parameters

```
$site ... publication name [string]
$login ... user login name [string]
$old_password ... new login name [string] (optional)
$password ... password [string] (optional)
$confirm_password ... confirmed password [string] (optional)
$superadmin ... super administrator [0, 1] (optional)
$realname ... real name [string] (optional)
$language ... language setting [en, de, ...] (optional)
$timezone ... time zone [string] (optional) theme name (optional)
$theme ... email [string] (optional)
$email ... phone (optional)
$phone ... member of usergroup string [group1|group2] (optional)
$signature ... member of publications string [site1|site2] (optional)
$usergroup ... valid date from [date] (optional)
$usersite ... valid date to [date] (optional)
$validdatefrom ... user name [string] (optional)
$validdateto
$user
```

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$login_cat \$group \$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function edits a user. Use *Leave* as input if a value should not be changed. Use *Null*

for publication name to remove access to all publications. Use *Null* for user group to remove user from all user groups of the publication.

7.1.106 deleteuser

Syntax

deleteuser (\$site, \$login, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication where the user should be removed [*Null*] for all publications [string] \$login ... user login name [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

array

Description

This function removes a user

7.1.107 creategroup

Syntax

creategroup (\$site, \$group_name, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$group_name ... group name [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

array

Description

This function creates a new user group

7.1.108 editgroup

Syntax

editgroup (\$site, \$group_name, \$pageaccess, \$compaccess, \$permission, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$group_name ... group name [string]
\$pageaccess ... page folder access array [array]
\$compaccess ... component folder access array [array]
\$permission ... permissions [array]

\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

array

Description

This function removes a user group

7.1.109 deletegroup

Syntax

deletegroup (\$site, \$group_name, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$group_name ... group name [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

array

Description

This function removes a user group

7.1.110 renamegroupfolder

Syntax

renamegroupfolder (\$site, \$cat, \$folder_curr, \$folder_new, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$cat ... category [page, comp] \$folder_curr ... old location [string] \$folder_new ... new location [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function renames a workgroup folder

7.1.111 deletegroupfolder

Syntax

deletegroupfolder (\$site, \$cat, \$folderpath, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$cat ... category [page, comp]
\$folderpath ... path to the folder [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function removes a group folder

7.1.112 renameworkflowfolder

Syntax

renameworkflowfolder (\$site, \$cat, \$folder_curr, \$folder_new, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$cat ... category [page, comp]
\$folder_curr ... old location [string]
\$folder_new ... new location [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function renames a workgroup folder

7.1.113 deleteworkflowfolder

Syntax

deleteworkflowfolder (\$site, \$cat, \$folderpath, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$cat ... category [page, comp]
\$folderpath ... location of folder [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function removes a workgroup folder

7.1.114 createmediacat

Syntax

createmediacat (\$site, \$mediacat_name)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$mediacat_name ... media category name [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

Array with onload JS-code and message

Description

Creates a new media category in the template media index file. Only used for template media.

7.1.115 renamemediacat

Syntax

renamemediacat (\$site, \$mediacat_name_curr, \$mediacat_name)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$mediacat_name_curr ... old media category name [string]
\$mediacat_name ... new media category name [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

Array with onload JS-code and message

Description

Renames a new media category in the template media index file

7.1.116 deletemediacat

Syntax

deletemediacat (\$site, \$mediacat_name)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$mediacat_name ... media category name [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

Array with onload JS-code and message

Description

Deletes a new media category in the template media index file

7.1.117 uploadtomediacat

Syntax

uploadtomediacat (\$site, \$mediacat_name, \$global_files)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$mediacat_name ... media category name [string]
\$global_files ... PHP global FILES variable [array]

global input parameters

\$user
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

Array with onload JS-code and message

Description

Uploads a media file into a given template media category

7.1.118 deletefrommediacat

Syntax

deletefrommediacat (\$site, \$mediafile)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$mediafile ... media file name [string]

global input parameters

\$user \$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

Array with onload JS-code and message

Description

Deletes a media file from the template media category index

7.1.119 createfolder

Syntax

createfolder (\$site, \$location, \$foldernew, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$foldernew ... folder name [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$cat
\$pageaccess
\$compaccess
\$hiddenfolder
\$hcms_linking
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function creates a new folder. The folder name must not match any temp file pattern.

7.1.120 createfolders

Syntax

createfolders (\$site, \$location, \$foldernew, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$foldernew ... folder name [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$cat \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_linking \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

array

Description

This function creates all folders recursively

7.1.121 collectfolders

Syntax

collectfolders (\$site, \$location, \$folder)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$folder ... folder name [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array / false

Description

Help function to create the collection of folders

7.1.122 copyfolders

Syntax

copyfolders (\$site, \$location, \$locationnew, \$folder, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location (source) [string] \$locationnew ... new location (destination) [string] \$folder ... folder name [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$cat \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_linking \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array equal to createfolder

Description

This function copies/creates all folders of the source location using mkdir (only directories will be created!). Used by pasteobject function.

7.1.123 deletefolder

Syntax

deletefolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$folder ... folder name [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$cat \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_linking \$hcms_lang

Output

array

\$lang

Description

This function removes an folder. The folder must be empty in order to be removed from the system.

7.1.124 renamefolder

Syntax

renamefolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$foldernew, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$folder ... folder name [string]
\$foldernew ... new folder name [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$cat \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_linking \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

array

Description

This function renames a folder

7.1.125 correct container name

Syntax

correctcontainername (\$container_id)

Input parameters

\$container_id ... container ID [string]

Output

corrected name / false on error

Description

This function adds zeros to the container ID to create the correct file name of the content container.

7.1.126 createobject

Syntax

createobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$template, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$page ... object name [string] \$template ... template name [string] \$user

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_linking \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function creates a new page or component

7.1.127 uploadfile

Syntax

uploadfile (\$site, \$location, \$cat, \$global_files, \$page="", \$unzip="", \$createthumbnail=0, \$imageresize="", \$imagepercentage="", \$user="sys", \$checkduplicates=true, \$versioning=false, \$zipfilename="", \$zipfilecount=0)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... destination location [string]
\$cat ... category [page, comp]
\$global_files ... uploaded file (array as defined by PHP autoglobale \$_FILES) [array]
\$page ... unzip/zip [%, unzip, zip]
\$unzip ... object name (only for media file update of existing object) [string]
\$createthumbnail ... create only a new thumbnail [1, 0] (optional)
\$imageresize ... imageresize [percentage, null] (optional)
\$imagepercentage ... imagepercentage [%-value as integer] (optional)
\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

\$checkduplicates ... check for duplicates [true, false] (optional)

\$versioning ... versioning of file [true, false] (optional)

\$zipfilename ... name of zip file [string] (optional)

\$zipfilecount ... number of files to be compressed [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$mgmt_uncompress

\$mgmt_compress

\$mgmt_imagepreview

\$mgmt_mediapreview

\$mgmt_mediaoptions

\$mgmt_imageoptions

\$mgmt_maxsizepreview

\$mgmt_parser

\$eventsystem

\$pageaccess

\$compaccess

\$hiddenfolder

\$localpermission

\$hcms_lang

\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function manages all file uploads, like unzip files, zip a collection of files, create media objects and resize images.

The container name will be extracted from the media file name for updating an existing multimedia file.

7.1.128 createmediaobject

Syntax

createmediaobject (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$path_source_file, \$user, \$imagepercentage=0, \$leavefile=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$location ... destination location [string]

\$file ... file name [string]

\$path_source_file ... path to source multimedia file (uploaded file in temp directory) [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

\$imagepercentage ... resize original image (100%) by percentage [integer] (optional) \$leavefile ... leave file in the directory and create a symbolic link to the file [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$mgmt_imagepreview

\$mgmt_mediapreview

\$mgmt_mediaoptions

\$mgmt_imageoptions

\$mgmt_maxsizepreview

\$mgmt_mediametadata

\$mgmt_parser

\$mgmt_imagepreview

\$mgmt_uncompress

\$hcms_ext

\$eventsystem

\$pageaccess

\$compaccess

\$hiddenfolder

\$hcms_linking

\$hcms_lang

\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function creates an asset (multimedia object) by reading a given source file. The file name must not match any temp file pattern.

The metadata template is based on the template of the folder the objects resides in.

7.1.129 createmediaobjects

Syntax

createmediaobjects (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_destination, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location_source ... source location [string]

\$location_destination ... destination location [string]

\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$mgmt_imageoptions

\$eventsystem

\$pageaccess

\$compaccess

\$hiddenfolder

\$hcms linking

\$hcms_lang

\$lang

Output

result array with all objects created / false

Description

This function creates media objects by reading all media files from a given source location (used after unzipfile).

The file name must not match any temp file pattern.

7.1.130 editmediaobject

Syntax

editmediaobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$format="jpg", \$type="thumbnail", \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$location ... location [string]

\$page ... object name [string]

\$format ... format (file extension w/o dot) [string] (optional)

\$type ... type of image/video/audio file [thumbnail, origthumb(thumbail made from original video/audio), original, any other string present in \$mgmt_imageoptions] (optional) \$user

global input parameters

\$wf_token \$mgmt_config \$mgmt_imagepreview \$mgmt_mediapreview \$mgmt_mediaoptions \$mgmt_imageoptions \$mgmt_maxsizepreview \$mgmt_mediametadata \$hcms_ext \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array / false on error (saves original or thumbnail media file of an object for thumbnail only jpeg format is supported as output) user name

Description

This function mainly uses function createmedia to render the objects media, but at the same time takes care of versioning and the object name, if the file extension has been changed

7.1.131 manipulateobject

Syntax

manipulateobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$pagenew, \$user, \$action, \$clipboard_array=array())

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$page ... object name [string] \$pagenew ... new object name (exkl. extension except for action "file_rename") [string] \$user ... user name [string] \$action ... action [page_delete \$clipboard_array ... page_rename

global input parameters

\$wf token \$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$mgmt_mediaoptions \$mgmt_docoptions \$hcms_ext \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms linking \$cat \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

array

Description

This function removes, unpublishs, renames and pastes objects and is used by other functions which works as a shell for this function

7.1.132 deletemarkobject

Syntax

deletemarkobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$page ... object name [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$wf_token
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$cat
\$pageaccess
\$compaccess
\$hiddenfolder
\$hcms_linking
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function marks a page, asset, or component as deleted.

7.1.133 deleteunmarkobject

Syntax

deleteunmarkobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$page ... object name [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$wf_token
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$cat
\$pageaccess
\$compaccess
\$hiddenfolder
\$hcms_linking
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function unmarks a page, asset, or component as deleted.

7.1.134 deleteobject

Syntax

deleteobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$page ... object name [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$cat \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_linking \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function removes a page, asset, or component by calling the function manipulateobject.

7.1.135 renameobject

Syntax

renameobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$pagenew, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$page ... object name [string]
\$pagenew ... new object name exkl. file extension [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$cat \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_linking \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

array

Description

This function renames a page or component and calls the function manipulateobject

7.1.136 renamefile

Syntax

renamefile (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$pagenew, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$page ... object name [string]
\$pagenew ... new object including file extension [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$cat \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_linking \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

array

Description

This function renames a file (NOT a page or component) and calls the function manipulateobject.

This function renames the file name including the extension and not only the name of an object.

The event that will be executed in the event system is the same as renameobject.

7.1.137 cutobject

Syntax

cutobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user, \$clipboard_add=false, \$clipboard_session=true)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$page ... object name [string]
\$user ... user name [string]
\$clipboard_add ... add to existing clipboard entries [true, false] (optional)
\$clipboard_session ... save clipboard in session [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$cat \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function cuts a page or component

7.1.138 copyobject

Syntax

copyobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user, \$clipboard_add=false, \$clipboard_session=true)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$page ... object name [string]
\$user ... user name [string]
\$clipboard_add ... add to existing clipboard entries [true, false] (optional)
\$clipboard_session ... save clipboard in session [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$cat
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

array

Description

This function copies a page or component

7.1.139 copyconnectedobject

Syntax

copyconnectedobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user, \$clipboard_add=false, \$clipboard_session=true)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$page ... object name [string]
\$user ... user name [string]
\$clipboard_add ... add to existing clipboard entries [true, false] (optional)
\$clipboard_session ... save clipboard in session [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$cat
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

array

Description

This function makes a connected copy of a page or component

7.1.140 pasteobject

Syntax

pasteobject (\$site, \$location, \$user, \$clipboard_array=array())

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$user ... user name [string]

\$clipboard_array ... clipboard entries [array] (optional)

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$cat
\$pageaccess

\$compaccess

\$hiddenfolder

\$hcms_linking

\$hcms_lang

\$lang

Output

array

Description

This function pastes an object by calling and calls the function manipulateobject

7.1.141 lockobject

Syntax

lockobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$page ... object name [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$cat \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

array

Description

This function locks an object for a specific user

7.1.142 unlockobject

Syntax

unlockobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$page ... object name [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$cat
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

array

Description

This function unlocks an object of a specific user

7.1.143 publishobject

Syntax

publishobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$page ... object name (full name incl. extension) [string]
\$user

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$cat \$ctrlreload \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_linking \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

array

Description

This function publishes a page, component or asset

7.1.144 publishlinkedobject

Syntax

publishlinkedobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$page ... object name [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$cat \$ctrlreload \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

array

Description

This function publishes all linked objects of a given object.

All objects with component links (references) to the given object will be published.

This funtion is only used by publishobject.

7.1.145 unpublishobject

Syntax

unpublishobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location [string] \$page ... object name [string] \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$cat \$ctrlreload \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_linking \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

array

Description

This function unpublishes a page, component, or asset and calls the function manipulateobject

7.1.146 processobjects

Syntax

processobjects (\$action, \$site, \$location, \$file, \$published_only="0", \$user)

Input parameters

\$action ... action [publish, unpublish, delete]
\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$file ... object name or mail ID [string]
\$published_only ... only published objects [pub, all]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem

\$mgmt_config

\$pageaccess

\$compaccess

\$hiddenfolder

\$hcms_linking

\$hcms_lang

\$lang

Output

true/false on error

Description

Publish, unpublish or delete all objects recursively, and send mails stored in the queue. This function is used by the job 'minutely' to process all objects of the queue.

In order to process all objects recursively a folder name need to be provided and not the .folder file.

This function should not be used for the graphical user interface since it does not provide feedback about the process state!

7.1.147 collectobjects

Syntax

collectobjects (\$root_id, \$site, \$cat, \$location, \$published_only="0")

Input parameters

\$root_id ... root ID [string]

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$cat ... category [page, comp]

\$location ... location [string]

\$published_only ... collect only published objects [0, 1]

global input parameters

\$user

\$pageaccess

\$compaccess

\$mgmt_config

\$hiddenfolder

\$hcms_lang

\$lang

Output

result array / false

Description

Help function used to create a list of all objects inside a folder

7.1.148 manipulateallobjects

Syntax

manipulateallobjects (\$action, \$objectpath_array, \$method="", \$force="start", \$published_only=0, \$user, \$tempfile="", \$maxitems=10)

Input parameters

\$action ... action [publish
\$objectpath_array ... unpublish

\$method ... deletemark \$force ... deleteunmark/restore \$published_only ... emptypin \$user ... delete \$tempfile ... paste] \$maxitems ... objectpath [array]

global input parameters

\$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$cat \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

true/false

Description

This function is used to perform actions on multiple objects and is mainly used by popup_status.php.

This functions should only be used in connection with the GUI of the system.

7.1.149 createqueueentry

Syntax

createqueueentry (\$action, \$object, \$date, \$published_only, \$data="", \$user)

Input parameters

\$action ... action [publish, unpublish, delete, mail] \$object ... object path [string] or object ID [integer] \$date ... date and time [YYY-MM-DD HH:MM] \$published_only ... publish only published objects [0, 1] \$data ... data to be saved in queue [array] (optional) \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Creates a new item in the queue

7.1.150 savemessage

Syntax

savemessage (\$data, \$type="mail", \$user)

Input parameters

\$data ... data to be saved in queue [array] \$type ... message type [mail, chat] (optional) \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Saves the data of a sent e-mail message.

7.1.151 remoteclient

Syntax

remoteclient (\$action, \$root, \$site, \$location, \$locationnew, \$page, \$pagenew)

Input parameters

\$action ... action [save, copy, delete, rename, get]
\$root ... root [abs_path_link, abs_path_media, abs_path_comp, abs_path_page,
abs_path_rep]
\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$locationnew ... new location [string]
\$page ... object name [string]
\$pagenew ... new object name [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

http answer [string] or false

Description

Sends data to remote client via http post

7.1.152 HTTP Post

Syntax

HTTP_Post (\$URL, \$data, \$contenttype="application/x-www-form-urlencoded", \$charset="UTF-8", \$referrer="")

Input parameters

\$URL ... URL [string]
\$data ... data (raw data) [array]
\$contenttype ... content-type [application/x-www-form-urlencoded, multipart/form-data]
\$charset ... character set [string]
\$referrer

Output

http response [string] / false on error

Description

Sends data via http post and returns response

7.1.153 HTTP_Get

Syntax

HTTP_Get (\$URL, \$data="", \$contenttype="application/x-www-form-urlencoded",

\$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

\$URL ... URL [string]

\$data ... data (raw data) [array] (optional)

\$contenttype ... content-type [string excl. charset] (optional)

\$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

Output

http response [string] / false on error

Description

Sends data via http get and returns response

7.1.154 HTTP_Proxy

Syntax

HTTP_Proxy (\$URL, \$enable_file=false)

Input parameters

\$URL ... URL [string]

\$enable_file ... enable post of files [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

http response [string] / false on error

Description

Sends all global POST/GET and FILES data via http post and returns response

7.1.155 loadbalancer

Syntax

loadbalancer (\$type)

Input parameters

\$type ... type [renderimage, rendervideo, uploadfile]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

http response [string] / false on error or if disabled

Description

Balances the load by sending all global POST/GET and FILES to one service ressource of a given array of service ressources.

Don't define and use the same server ressources in \$mgmt_config['url_path_service'], this can lead to an infinite loop.

7.1.156 savelog

Syntax

savelog (\$error, \$logfile="event")

Input parameters

\$error ... error log entries [array]
\$logfile ... name of log file without extension [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$user \$login \$site \$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

true / false on error

Description

Adds new entries to log file.

An error entry must be formed like:
date[YYYY-MM-DD hh: mm]|name of scipt file|error type: "error", "warning" or "information"|unique error code in script file|error message

7.1.157 loadlog

Syntax

loadlog (\$logfile="event", \$return_type="array")

Input parameters

\$logfile ... name of log file without extension [string] (optional) \$return_type ... return type [string, array] (optional)

global input parameters

\$user
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true / false on error

Description

Loads a log file an returns the data as string or array for all log records.

7.1.158 deletelog

Syntax

deletelog (\$logname="")

Input parameters

\$logname ... log name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$user \$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array

Description

Deletes a log file.

7.1.159 debuglog

Syntax

debuglog (\$code)

Input parameters

\$code ... code to write to debug file [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true / false

Description

Writes code lines into debug file in data/log/debug.log

7.1.160 notifyusers

Syntax

notifyusers (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$event, \$user_from)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$object ... object name [string]
\$event ... event name [oncreate, onedit, onmove, ondelete]
\$user_from ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang_codepage
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true / false on error

Description

Notifies all users based on the given event and location

7.1.161 sendlicensenotification

Syntax

sendlicensenotification (\$site, \$cat, \$folderpath, \$text_id, \$date_begin, \$date_end, \$user, \$format="%Y-%m-%d")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$cat ... category [page, comp]
\$folderpath ... folder path [string]
\$text_id ... text ID for text field [string]
\$date_begin ... search from date [YYYY-MM-DD]
\$date_end ... search till date [YYYY-MM-DD]
\$user ... user name [string or array] (optional)
\$format ... date format (optional)

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang_codepage
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true / false on error

Description

Searches for objects with a date in a defined text field that has to be between the defined date limits and sends a message to the defined users.

This is a helper function for function licensenotification.

7.1.162 licensenotification

Syntax

licensenotification ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang_codepage
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function reads the license notification configuration and looks up all objects with a date in a defined text field

that has to be between the defined date limits and sends a message to the defined users.

7.1.163 sendresetpassword

Syntax

sendresetpassword (\$login, \$link=false, \$instance="")

Input parameters

\$login ... user name [string] \$link ... provide logon link [true, false] (optional) \$instance ... instance name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$eventsystem

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

message as string

Description

Send a new password to the users e-mail address.

7.1.164 html_diff

Syntax

html_diff (\$old, \$new)

Input parameters

\$old ... old text [string]
\$new ... new text [string]

Output

result text showing deleted and inserted words/differences / false on error

Description

Paul's Simple Diff Algorithm v 0.1

Function html_diff is a wrapper for the diff command, it takes two strings and returns the differences in HTML. The tags used are <ins> and , which can easily be styled with CSS.

7.1.165 createfavorite

Syntax

createfavorite (\$site="", \$location="", \$page="", \$id="", \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] (optional) \$location ... location [string] (optional) \$page ... object name [string] (optional) \$id ... identifier (object ID \$user ... object hash) [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

7.1.166 deletefavorite

Syntax

deletefavorite (\$site="", \$location="", \$page="", \$id="", \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] (optional) \$location ... location [string] (optional) \$page ... object name [string] (optional) \$id ... identifier (object ID \$user ... object hash) [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

7.1.167 rewrite_targetURI

Syntax

rewrite_targetURI (\$site, \$text_id, \$uri, \$exclude_dir_esc="", \$rewrite_type="include")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$text_id ... text ID array (text-ID as key and URL paramaters as value) [string]
\$uri ... requested URI [string]
\$exclude_dir_esc ... exclude path [array] (optional)
\$rewrite_type ... rewrite type [none, forward, include] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$publ_config

Output

target URI / false on error

7.1.168 rewrite_homepage

Syntax

rewrite_homepage (\$site, \$rewrite_type="forward")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$rewrite_type ... rewrite type [none, forward] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$publ_config

Output

target URI / false on error

Description

Uses the page root directory of the publication configuration and forwards to the default index page. No page include supported!

7.1.169 load csv

Syntax

load_csv (\$file, \$delimiter=";", \$enclosure="", \$charset="utf-8")

Input parameters

\$file ... path to CSV file [string] \$delimiter ... delimiter [string] (optional) \$enclosure ... enclosure [string] (optional) \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$eventsystem

Output

array / false on error

Description

Analyzes the content from the CSV file and detects delimiter and enclosure characters if left empty. On success the data will be returned as array starting with row index of 1.

7.1.170 sendmessage

Syntax

sendmessage (\$from_user="", \$to_user, \$title, \$message, \$object_id="", \$site="")

Input parameters

\$from_user ... from user name [string] (optional) \$to_user ... to user name [string] \$title ... title [string] \$message ... message [string] \$object_id ... object ID or object path [string] (optional) \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang_codepage
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true/false

Description

Sends a message via e-mail to a user.

7.1.171 linking_valid

Syntax

linking_valid ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_linking

Output

true/false

Description

Verifies if a valid access linking exists.

7.1.172 linking_objects

Syntax

linking_objects (\$return_text_id=array())

Input parameters

\$return_text_id ... %

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_linking

Output

result array / false on error

Description

Returns the all objects of an access link as an array.

7.1.173 linking_inscope

Syntax

linking_inscope (\$site="", \$location, \$page="", \$cat="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
\$location ... location [string]
\$page ... object name [string] (optional)
\$cat ... object category [comp, page] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_linking

Output

true/false

Description

Verifies if the provided location path is in the scope of the access linking.

7.2 Get API Functions

7.2.1 getserverload

Syntax

getserverload (\$interval=0)

Input parameters

\$interval ... intervall for average system load can be 1

Output

Returns the average system load (the number of processes in the system run queue) over the last minute the number of CPU cores

and the memory usage as array

7.2.2 getconfigvalue

Syntax

getconfigvalue (\$config, \$in_key="")

Input parameters

\$config ... settings [array]

\$in_key ... value/substring in array key [string] (optional)

Output

value of setting

Description

Help function for createinstance

7.2.3 getsession

Syntax

getsession (\$variable, \$default="")

Input parameters

\$variable ... session variable name [string]
\$default ... default session value [string] (optional)

Output

session value

7.2.4 getrequest

Syntax

getrequest (\$variable, \$force_type=false, \$default="")

Input parameters

\$variable ... request variable name [string]

\$force_type ... must be of certain type [numeric, array, publicationname, locationname, objectname, url, bool] (optional)

\$default ... default value [string] (optional)

Output

request value

Description

Returns the value of a POST, GET or COOKIE request, or a default value if not valid.

7.2.5 getrequest_esc

Syntax

getrequest_esc (\$variable, \$force_type=false, \$default="", \$js_protection=false)

Input parameters

\$variable ... request variable name [string]

\$force_type ... must be of certain type [numeric, array, publicationname, locationname, objectname] (optional)

\$default ... default value [string] (optional)

\$js_protection ... remove characters to avoid JS injection [true, false] (optional)

Output

request value

Description

Returns the escaped value in order to prevent XSS from POST, GET or COOKIE variables. Returns a default value if not valid.

7.2.6 getuserip

Syntax

getuserip ()

Input parameters

Output

IP address of client / false on error

Description

Retrieves the IP address of the client/user.

7.2.7 getobjectlistcells

Syntax

getobjectlistcells (\$viewportwidth, \$is_mobile=0)

Input parameters

\$viewportwidth ... width of viewport or window in pixels [integer] \$is_mobile ... is mobile device [0, 1] (optional)

Output

number of table cells/rows for the gallery view of object lists

7.2.8 getlanguageoptions

Syntax

getlanguageoptions ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

array with 2-digit language code as key and language name in English as value / false on error

7.2.9 getlanguagefile

Syntax

getlanguagefile (\$lang="en")

Input parameters

\$lang ... language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

language file name

7.2.10 getcodepage

Syntax

getcodepage (\$lang="en")

Input parameters

\$lang ... language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang_codepage

Output

code page (character set)

7.2.11 getcalendarlang

Syntax

getcalendarlang (\$lang="en")

Input parameters

\$lang ... language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

supported language code for calendar

7.2.12 getescapedtext

Syntax

getescapedtext (\$text, \$charset="", \$lang="")

Input parameters

\$text ... word [string]
\$charset ... 2-digit language code [string] (optional)
\$lang

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

array holding all synonyms including the provided word / false on error

Description

Returns the synonyms of a word.

7.2.13 getsearchhistory

Syntax

getsearchhistory (\$user="")

Input parameters

\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

array holding all expressions (in single quotes) of the search history of a user / false on error

7.2.14 gettaxonomy_sublevel

Syntax

gettaxonomy_sublevel (\$site, \$lang="en", \$tax_id="0")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
\$tax_id ... taxonomy parent ID [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$taxonomy

Output

array holding all keywords of the next taxonomy level / false on error

Description

Returns sorted keywords of a taxonomy level (multilingual support based on taxonomies). Global variable \$taxonomy can be used to pass the taxonomy as array.

7.2.15 gettaxonomy_childs

Syntax

gettaxonomy_childs (\$site="", \$lang="", \$expression, \$childlevels=1, \$id_only=true)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

\$lang ... language code [string] (optional)

\$expression ... taxonomy ID or expression or taxonomy path in the form

%taxonomy%/publication-name or 'default'/language-code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-child-levels [string]

\$childlevels ... taxonomy child levels [integer] (optional)

\$id_only ... only return taxonomy IDs without language and keyword information [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$taxonomy

Output

array holding all taxonomy IDs / false on error

Description

Returns keywords based on taxonomy defintion and synonyms if expression is a keyword (multilingual support based on taxonomies and synonyms).

The expression can be a taxonomy path in the form of %taxonomy%/site/language-code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-child-levels (use "all" for all languages and "0" for all taxonomy-IDs on first level).

Global variable \$taxonomy can be used to pass the taxonomy as array.

7.2.16 gethierarchy_defintion

Syntax

gethierarchy_defintion (\$site, \$selectname="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$selectname ... hierarchy name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

hierarchy array in form of array[name][level][text-id][language] = label / false on error

Description

Reads the metadata/content hierarchy defintion and returns a multidimensinal array.

7.2.17 gethierarchy_sublevel

Syntax

gethierarchy_sublevel (\$hierarchy_url)

Input parameters

\$hierarchy_url ... hierarchy URL in form of %hierarchy%/publication-name/hierarchy-name/hierarchy-level-of-last-element/text-ID-1=value-1/text-ID-2=value-2/text-ID-3 [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$lang

Output

array holding all hierarchy URLs as key and text content or label as value / false on error

Description

Returns sorted values of a metadata/content hierarchy level.

7.2.18 getkeywords

Syntax

getkeywords (\$site="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

keywords as array / false on error

Description

Generates an array holding all keywords and the number as value and keyword ID as key.

7.2.19 getmetakeywords

Syntax

getmetakeywords (\$text, \$language="en", \$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

\$text ... text [string]

\$language ... language to be used for stop word list [de, en, ...] (optional)

\$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

keywords as array /false on error

Description

Generates a keyword list from a plain text. Stop word lists are defined in data/include/stopwords.inc.php

7.2.20 getmetadescription

Syntax

getmetadescription (\$text, \$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

\$text ... text [string]
\$charset

Output

cleanded description of provided text /false on error

Description

Generates a description from a text, to be used as meta information.

7.2.21 getgooglesitemap

Syntax

getgooglesitemap (\$site, \$dir, \$url, \$getpara=array(), \$permalink=array(), \$chfreq="weekly", \$prio="", \$ignore=array(), \$filetypes=array('cfm', 'htm', 'html', 'xhtml', 'asp', 'aspx', 'jsp', 'php', 'pdf'), \$show_freq=true, \$show_prio=true)

Input parameters

```
$site ... publication name [string]
$dir ... directory path [string]
$url ... URL to directory [string]
$getpara ... GET parameters to use for new versions of the URL as array (optional)
$permalink ... permanent links text-ID to use for location [array] (optional)
$chfreq ... frequency of google scrawler [never, weekly, daily] (optional)
$prio ... priority [1 or less] (optional)
$ignore ... ignore file names [array] (optional)
$filetypes ... allowed file types [array] (optional)
$show_freq ... include frequenzy tag [true, false] (optional)
$show_prio ... include priority tag [true, false] (optional)
```

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$publ_config

Output

xml sitemap / false on error

Description

Generates a google sitemap xml-output

7.2.22 getlistelements

Syntax

getlistelements (\$list_sourcefile)

Input parameters

\$list_sourcefile ... content attribute value of list or keyword tag

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$lang

Output

string with list/keyword elements sperated by commas / false

7.2.23 getmetadata

Syntax

getmetadata (\$location, \$object, \$container="", \$seperator="\r\n", \$template="")

Input parameters

\$location ... location [string]

\$object ... object name (both optional if container is given) [string]

\$container ... container name/ID or container content [string] (optional)

\$seperator ... seperator of meta data fields [any string, array] (optional)

\$template ... publication name/template name to extract label names [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

string with all metadata from given object based on container / false

7.2.24 getmetadata_multiobjects

Syntax

getmetadata_multiobjects (\$multiobject_array, \$user)

Input parameters

\$multiobject_array ... converted path of multiple objects [array]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$siteaccess

\$pageaccess

\$compaccess

\$hiddenfolder

\$adminpermission

\$localpermission

Output

assoziatve array with all text content and meta data / false

Description

Extracts all metadata including media information for a provided list of objects.

This function is used for the CSV export in the objectlist views and also evaluates the access permissions of the user.

7.2.25 getmetadata_container

Syntax

getmetadata_container (\$container_id, \$text_id_array)

Input parameters

\$container_id ... container ID [string]
\$text_id_array ... array of text IDs [array]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$labels

Output

assoziatve array with all text content and meta data / false

Description

Extracts container, media, and metadata information of a container. This function is used for the presentation of metadata for objectlist views.

7.2.26 getobjectcontainer

Syntax

getobjectcontainer (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user, \$type="work")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$object ... object name [string]
\$user ... user name [string]
\$type ... container type [work, published] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

Content Container [XML]/false

Description

Loads the content container of a given object (page, component, folder)

7.2.27 getcontainer

Syntax

getcontainer (\$containerid, \$type)

Input parameters

\$containerid ... container name or container ID [string] \$type ... container type [published, work]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

Contant Container [XML]/false

Description

Obsolete function used as an alias for the loadcontainer function without the possibility to load locked containers

7.2.28 getwallpaper

Syntax

getwallpaper (\$theme="", \$version="")

Input parameters

\$theme ... design theme name [string] (optional)
\$version ... version number for the wallpaper service [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

URL of wallpaper image / false

Description

Provides a wallpaper image or video used for the logon and home screen.

7.2.29 getcontainername

Syntax

getcontainername (\$container)

Input parameters

\$container ... container name (e.g. 0000112.xml.wrk) or container ID [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

Array with file name of the working content container (locked or unlocked!) and username if locked

7.2.30 getlocationname

Syntax

getlocationname (\$site, \$location, \$cat, \$source="path")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location path (as absolute path or converted path) [string]
\$cat ... category [page, comp]
\$source ... source for name [path, name]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$lang \$hcms_lang_codepage

Output

location with readable names instead of file names / false on error

7.2.31 getthemes

Syntax

getthemes (\$site_array=array())

Input parameters

\$site_array ... publication name as string or array [string, array] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

all design theme names as array / false

Description

Returns all design theme names as values and the techical names (path) as key of the result array.

7.2.32 getthemelocation

Syntax

getthemelocation (\$theme="")

Input parameters

\$theme ... theme name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

path to theme / false

Description

Returns the absolute path (URL) of the theme (css and images).

If the main configuration setting \$mgmt_config['theme'] defines a theme, this theme will be mandatory in case it exists.

7.2.33 getcategory

Syntax

getcategory (\$site="", \$location)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
\$location ... location path [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$publ_config

Output

category ['page comp'] / false on error

Description

Evaluates the category ['page, comp'] of a location

7.2.34 getpublication

Syntax

getpublication (\$path)

Input parameters

\$path ... converted location path [string]

Output

publication name

Description

Extract the publication name of a location path

7.2.35 getlocation

Syntax

getlocation (\$path)

Input parameters

\$path ... location path [string]

Output

location (without object or folder)

Description

Extract the location excluding object or folder of a location path

7.2.36 getobject

Syntax

getobject (\$path)

Input parameters

\$path ... location path [string]

Output

object or folder name

Description

Extract the object or folder of a location path

7.2.37 getmediacontainername

Syntax

getmediacontainername (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... file name [string]

Output

container name / false on error

Description

Extract the container name from a multimedia file name by using the hcm-ID

7.2.38 getmediafileversion

Syntax

getmediafileversion (\$container)

Input parameters

\$container ... container name or container ID [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$user

Output

media file name / false on error

Description

Extracts the name from the multimedia file by container name or ID in order to get the media file of older content versions.

if the result is false, there is no older media file version.

7.2.39 getobjectid

Syntax

getobjectid (\$objectlink)

Input parameters

\$objectlink ... converted object path or pathes separated by | [string]

Output

object ID

Description

Converts the object path to the object ID of any object

7.2.40 getobjectlink

Syntax

getobjectlink (\$objectid)

Input parameters

\$objectid ... converted object ID or IDs separated by | [string]

Output

converted object link

Description

Converts the object ID to the object path of any object

7.2.41 getcontainerversions

Syntax

getcontainerversions (\$container)

Input parameters

\$container ... container ID or container name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

array of all versions (array[version-extension] = file-name) / false

7.2.42 getlocaltemplates

Syntax

getlocaltemplates (\$site, \$cat="all")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$cat ... template category [all, page, comp, meta, inc, portal] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

array with all template names / false

Description

This function returns a list of all templates of a publication without inherited templates from other publications.

7.2.43 gettemplates

Syntax

gettemplates (\$site, \$cat="all")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$cat ... object category [all, page, comp, meta] (optional)

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

template file name list as array / false on error

Description

This function returns a list of all templates for pages or components.

Based on the inheritance settings of the publication the template will be loaded with highest priority from the own publication and if not available from a parent publication.

Portal templates are not supoported by the template inheritance due to the fact that the portal access link permission is connected to a specific publication.

7.2.44 gettemplateversions

Syntax

gettemplateversions (\$site, \$template)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$template ... template name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

array of all versions (array['YYYY-MM-DD HH: MM: SS'] = file-name) / false

7.2.45 getfileinfo

Syntax

getfileinfo (\$site, \$file, \$cat="comp")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
\$file ... file name incl. extension [string]
\$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

array/false

Description

defines file properties based on the file extension and returns file info as an array:

\$result['file']: file name without hypercms management extension

\$result['name']: readable file name without hypercms management extension

\$result['filename']: file name without file extensions

\$result['icon']: file name of the file icon

\$result['type']: file type

\$result['ext']: file extension incl. dot in lower case

\$result['published']: if page or component is published (true) or not (false), true in all other
cases

\$result['deleted']: if file is deleted = true else = false

7.2.46 getobjectinfo

Syntax

getobjectinfo (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user="sys", \$container_version="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$object ... object name [string]
\$user ... user name [string] (optional)
\$container_version ... container version [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

result array / false on error

Description

Get all file pointers (container, media, template) and object name from object file and collect info from container version, if provided

7.2.47 getfilesize

Syntax

getfilesize (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... converted path to file or directory [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

result array with file size in kB and file count / false on error

Description

This function won't give you a proper result of the file size of multimedia components, if there is no Database installed.

7.2.48 getmimetype

Syntax

getmimetype (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... file name incl. extension [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

mime_type

Description

Gets the mime-type of the file by its extension.

If file has a version file extension the next file extension will be used.

7.2.49 getfiletype

Syntax

getfiletype (\$file_ext)

Input parameters

\$file_ext ... file extension or file name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_ext

Output

file type to be saved in database based on file extension

7.2.50 getpreviewwidth

Syntax

getpreviewwidth (\$site, \$filepath, \$width_orig="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
\$filepath ... path to file or file name [string]
\$width_orig ... original width [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_ext

Output

result array with width and height / false on error

Description

Returns the default preview/annotation width in pixel of a document, image, or video

7.2.51 getimagecolorkey

Syntax

getimagecolorkey (\$image)

Input parameters

\$image ... image resource [resource]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

color key of image / false on error

Description

Extracts the color key for an image that represents the 5 mostly used colors:

K...black

 $W...\\white$

E...grey

R...red

G...green

B...blue

C...cyan

M...magenta

Y...yellow

O...orange

P...pink

N...brown

7.2.52 getimagecolors

Syntax

getimagecolors (\$site, \$file)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$file ... media file name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$user

Output

result array / false on error

Description

Uses the thumbnail image to calculate the mean color (red, green, blue), defines the colorkey (5 most commonly used colors) and the image type (landscape, portrait, square)

7.2.53 getmediasize

Syntax

getmediasize (\$filepath)

Input parameters

\$filepath ... path to media file [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$mgmt_imagepreview
\$user

Output

Array with media width and height / false on error

7.2.54 getimageinfo

Syntax

getimageinfo (\$filepath)

Input parameters

\$filepath ... path to media file [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$mgmt_imagepreview
\$user

Output

Array with image information like md5 hash width height colors / false on error

7.2.55 getpdfinfo

Syntax

getpdfinfo (\$filepath, \$box="MediaBox")

Input parameters

\$filepath ... path to PDF file [string] \$box ... box attribute [BleedBox, CropBox, MediaBox] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$mgmt_imagepreview \$user

Output

result array with width and height / false on error

Description

Extracts width and height in pixel of a PDF file based on the MediaBox in the files content or ImageMagick as fallback

7.2.56 getvideoinfo

Syntax

getvideoinfo (\$filepath)

Input parameters

\$filepath ... path to video file [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$mgmt_mediapreview
\$user

Output

video file information as result array / false on error

Description

Extract video metadata from video file.

7.2.57 getbrowserinfo

Syntax

getbrowserinfo ()

Input parameters

Output

client browser and version as array / false on error

7.2.58 getcontentlocation

Syntax

getcontentlocation (\$container_id, \$type="abs_path_content")

Input parameters

\$container_id ... container id [string]
\$type ... type [url_path_content, abs_path_content]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

location of the container file / false on error

Description

Gets the content location based on the given container id.

The use of various directories is necessary since the number of directories is limited by the filesystem, e.g. Linux ext3 is limited to 32000.

7.2.59 getmedialocation

Syntax

getmedialocation (\$site, \$file, \$type, \$resolve_symlink=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$file ... multimedia file name (including hcm-ID) [string]

\$type ... type [url_path_media, abs_path_media, url_publ_media, abs_publ_media]

\$resolve_symlink ... resolve symbolik links [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$publ_config

Output

location of the multimedia file / false on error

Description

Gets the media repsitory location from \$mgmt_config array. The function supports up to 10 media repositories.

Any other rules for splitting the media files on multiple devices can be implemented as well by the function getmedialocation_rule.

If the file resides outside the repository (symbolic link is used in the repository), the full path including the file name can be returned.

7.2.60 getlockedfileinfo

Syntax

getlockedfileinfo (\$location, \$file)

Input parameters

\$location ... location to file [string] \$file ... file name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

Array holding file name incl. lock extension and user name / false on error

Description

Finds the locked file and returns the name and user as array

7.2.61 getfavorites

Syntax

getfavorites (\$user, \$output="path", \$return_text_id=array())

Input parameters

\$user ... user name [string]

\$output ... output format [path, id] (optional)

\$return_text_id ... text IDs to be returned if output=path [array] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

object info or object id array of users favorites / false

7.2.62 gethomeboxes

Syntax

gethomeboxes (\$site_array=array())

Input parameters

\$site_array ... pupblication name [array] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

All home boxes as array with technical name as key and readable name as value / false

7.2.63 getuserboxes

Syntax

getuserboxes (\$user)

Input parameters

\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

selected home box of a user as array with technical name as key and readable name as value / false

7.2.64 getusersonline

Syntax

getusersonline (\$sites=array())

Input parameters

\$sites ... publication names [array] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$siteaccess

Output

Array of online user names / false

7.2.65 getchatstate

Syntax

getchatstate (\$register=true)

Input parameters

\$register ... register stat in session [true/false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

state of chat / false on error

7.2.66 getimagelib

Syntax

getimagelib ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

\$mgmt_imagepreview

Output

name of image library used [GD ImageMagick] / false on error

7.2.67 getfilename

Syntax

getfilename (\$filedata, \$tagname)

Input parameters

\$filedata ... file content [string]

\$tagname ... hyperCMS tag name in page or component [string]

Output

file name

Description

Extracts the file name of the content and template pointer tags of an object file

7.2.68 gethypertag

Syntax

gethypertag (\$filedata, \$tagname, \$offset=0)

Input parameters

\$filedata ... file content [string]

\$tagname ... full/partly hyperCMS tag name (with or without hyperCMS:) [string]

\$offset ... offset position [integer]

Output

full hyperCMS tag array [array]/false on error

Description

Finds the hyperCMS tag start and end position and returns an array of the whole tags including all information.

Offset value must be integer value and is used to skip search for hyperCMS tag till offset position of filedata.

7.2.69 gethypertagname

Syntax

gethypertagname (\$tagdata)

Input parameters

\$tagdata ... full hyperCMS tag [string]

Output

full hyperCMS tag name/false on error

Description

Reads the name of the hyperCMS tag

7.2.70 gethtmltag

Syntax

gethtmltag (\$filedata, \$tag)

Input parameters

\$filedata ... file content [string] \$tag ... full hyperCMS tag (or other identifier) [string]

Output

full html tag/false on error

Description

Finds the first html tag start and end position of a nested hyperCMS tag and returns the whole tag including all information.

Works also if other script tags are nested in the HTML-tag.

This function is not case sensitive!

7.2.71 gethtmltags

Syntax

gethtmltags (\$filedata, \$tag)

Input parameters

\$filedata ... file content [string]

\$tag ... full hyperCMS tag or other identifier in html tag [string]

Output

string from html tag start to end tag/false on error

Description

Finds the nearest html tag start and end position of a nested hyperCMS tag and returns the whole tag including all information.

This functions works also for html-tag pairs like <a href>, <div></div> and so on.

7.2.72 getattribute

Syntax

getattribute (\$string, \$attribute, \$secure=true)

Input parameters

\$string ... string including attributes [string]

\$attribute ... attribute name [string]

\$secure ... secure attribute value reg. XSS [true, false] (optional)

Output

attribute value/false on error

Description

Get the value of a certain attribute out of a string (...attributname=value....)

7.2.73 getoption

Syntax

getoption (\$string, \$option)

Input parameters

 $\$string \dots string \ including \ options \ [string]$

\$option ... option name [string]

Output

option value / false on error

Description

Get the value of a certain option out of a string (-c:v value -ar 44100)

7.2.74 getcharset

Syntax

getcharset (\$site, \$data)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$data ... data from template or content container [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

array with content-type and charset / false on error

Description

Extract the content-type definition and the character set from the template (1st priority), content container (2nd priority) or publication settings (3rd priority)

7.2.75 getartid

Syntax

getartid (\$id)

Input parameters

\$id ... string including id [string]

Output

article id/false on error

Description

Extract the article ID from the tag ID

7.2.76 getelementid

Syntax

getelementid (\$id)

Input parameters

\$id ... string including id [string]

Output

element id/false on error

Description

Extract the element ID from the tag ID

7.2.77 getfirstkey

Syntax

getfirstkey (\$array)

Input parameters

\$array ... array [array]

Output

array key of first element in array if \$value is not empty / false on error

7.2.78 getdirectoryfiles

Syntax

getdirectoryfiles (\$dir, \$pattern="")

Input parameters

\$dir ... path to directory [string]
\$pattern ... pattern as string [string] (optional)

Output

sorted array of all files matching the pattern / false on error

7.2.79 getuserinformation

Syntax

getuserinformation (\$login="")

Input parameters

\$login ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$user

Output

assoziative array with basic user information [publication->username->attribute] / false

Description

This function creates an assoziative array with user information, e.g. for a user select box.

7.2.80 getworkflowitem

Syntax

getworkflowitem (\$site, \$workflow_file, \$workflow, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$workflow_file ... location [string] \$workflow ... object name [string] \$user ... workflow file name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

workflow item [XML-string]

7.3 Set API Functions

7.3.1 setsession

Syntax

setsession (\$variable, \$content="", \$write=false)

Input parameters

\$variable ... temporary hyperCMS variable name [string or array]\$content ... value [string or array] (optional)\$write ... write session data for load balancer [true, false] (optional)

Output

true / false on error

7.3.2 settemplate

Syntax

settemplate (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$template, \$recursive=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$object ... object [string]
\$template ... template name [string]
\$recursive ... recursive [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true/false

Description

This function sets the template for a single folder/object or all objects in a folder.

7.3.3 settaxonomy

Syntax

settaxonomy (\$site, \$container_id, \$langcode="", \$taxonomy="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$container_id ... container ID [string]
\$langcode ... 2-digit language code [string] (optional)
\$taxonomy ... taxonomy definition [array] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

result array / false on error

Description

Analyzes the content regarding all taxonomy keywords, saves results in database and returns an array (multilingual support based on taxonomies).

7.3.4 setarticle

Syntax

setarticle (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$arttitle=array(), \$artstatus=array(), \$artdatefrom=array(), \$artdateto=array(), \$artuser=array(), \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
\$contentfile ... container name [string]
\$arttitle ... article title [array]
\$artstatus ... article status [array]
\$artdatefrom ... article beginn date [array] (optional)
\$artdateto ... article end date [array] (optional)
\$artuser ... article user name [array or string] (optional)
\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

updated content container (XML) false on error

Description

Set article content in container. The content container will be returned and not saved.

7.3.5 settext

Syntax

settext (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$text=array(), \$type=array(), \$art="no",
\$textuser=array(), \$user="sys", \$charset="", \$addmicrotime=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
\$contentfile ... container name [string]
\$text ... text with tag Id as key and text as value [array]
\$type ... text type [array or string] [u, f, I, c, d, k]
\$art ... article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
\$textuser ... text user [array or string] (optional)
\$user ... user name [string] (optional)
\$charset ... character set of text content [string] (optional)
\$addmicrotime ... add microtime to ID used for comments [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$publ_config

Output

updated content container (XML) false on error

Description

Set text content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

7.3.6 setmedia

Syntax

setmedia (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$mediafile=array(), \$mediaobject_curr=array(), \$mediaobject=array(), \$mediaolign=array(), \$mediawidth=array(), \$mediaheight=array(), \$art="no", \$mediauser="", \$user="sys", \$charset="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
\$contentfile ... container name [string]
\$mediafile ... media files with tag ID as key and reference as value [array]
\$mediaobject_curr ... currently used mediobjects [array]
\$mediaobject ... media objects [array]
\$mediaobject ... media objects [array]
\$mediaalttext ... media alternative text [array] (optional)
\$mediaalign ... media alignment [array] (optional)
\$mediawidth ... media width [array] (optional)
\$mediaheight ... media height [array] (optional)
\$art ... article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
\$mediauser ... content user [array or string] (optional)
\$user ... user name [string] (optional)
\$charset ... character set of text content [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

updated content container (XML) false on error

Description

Set media content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

7.3.7 setpagelink

Syntax

setpagelink (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$linkhref_curr=array(), \$linkhref=array(), \$linktarget=array(), \$linktext=array(), \$art="no", \$linkuser=array(), \$user="sys", \$charset="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
\$contentfile ... container name [string]
\$linkhref_curr ... current link with tag Id as key and link reference as value [array]
\$linkhref ... new link [array]
\$linktarget ... link target [array] (optional)
\$linktext ... link text [array] (optional)
\$art ... article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
\$linkuser ... content user [array or string] (optional)

```
$user ... user name [string] (optional)
$charset ... character set of text content [string] (optional)
```

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

updated content container (XML)

false on error

Description

Set link content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved

7.3.8 setcomplink

Syntax

```
setcomplink ($site, $contentdata, $contentfile, $component_curr=array(),
$component=array(), $condition=array(), $art="no", $compuser=array(), $user="sys")
```

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]

\$contentfile ... container name [string]

\$component_curr ... currently used components with tag ID as key and component reference as value [array]

\$component ... new components [array]

\$condition ... conditions [array] (optional)

\$art ... article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)

\$compuser ... content user [array or string] (optional)

\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

updated content container (XML)

false on error

Description

Set component link content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

7.3.9 sethead

Syntax

sethead (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$headcontent=array(), \$user="sys", \$charset="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]

\$contentfile ... container name [string]

\$headcontent ... head content with tagname as ID and text as value [array]

\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

\$charset ... character set of text content [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

updated content container (XML) false on error

Description

Only used for content in general head information of container.

7.3.10 setrelation

Syntax

setrelation (\$site, \$location_1, \$object_1, \$id_1="Related", \$location_2, \$object_2, \$id_2="Related", \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location_1 ... location path 1 [string]

\$object_1 ... object name 1 for component link reference 2 [string]

\$id_1 ... tag/content ID 1 for component reference to object 2 [string] (optional)

\$location_2 ... location path 2 [string]

\$object_2 ... object name 2 for component link reference 2 [string]

\$id_2 ... tag/content ID 2 for component reference to object 1 [string] (optional)

\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function sets a relationship between two objects by adding the reference as a multi component link to the specified tag ID of both objects.

7.3.11 setfilename

Syntax

setfilename (\$filedata, \$tagname, \$value)

Input parameters

\$filedata ... file content [string]

\$tagname ... hyperCMS tag name in page or component [content, template, media, name] \$value ... new value [string]

Output

filedata/false on error

Description

Sets or creates the file name of the hyperCMS content file, template file, media file or file name pointer

7.3.12 setuserboxes

Syntax

setuserboxes (\$name_array, \$user)

Input parameters

\$name_array ... home box file names [array or string]

\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

7.3.13 setguiview

Syntax

setguiview (\$objectview, \$explorerview, \$sidebar, \$user)

Input parameters

\$objectview ... object view name [formedit, cmsview, inlineview]
\$explorerview ... explorer view name [detail, small, medium, large]
\$sidebar ... show sidebar [true=1, false=0]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

7.4 Connect API Functions

7.4.1 ftp_userlogon

Syntax

ftp_userlogon (\$server, \$user, \$passwd, \$ssl=false)

Input parameters

\$server ... FTP servername or IP [string]
\$user ... user name [string]
\$passwd ... password [string]
\$ssl ... SSL [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function connects and performs logon to an FTP server.

7.4.2 ftp_userlogout

Syntax

ftp_userlogout (\$conn_id)

Input parameters

\$conn_id ... FTP connection [resource]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function disconnects from an FTP server.

7.4.3 ftp_getfile

Syntax

ftp_getfile (\$conn_id, \$remote_file, \$local_file, \$passive=true)

Input parameters

\$conn_id ... FTP connection [resource]
\$remote_file ... path to file on FTP server [string]
\$local_file ... passive mode [true, false] (optional)
\$passive

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function gets a file from the FTP server.

7.4.4 ftp_putfile

Syntax

ftp_putfile (\$conn_id, \$local_file, \$remote_file, \$passive=true)

Input parameters

\$conn_id ... FTP connection [resource] \$local_file ... path to local file [string] \$remote_file ... path to file on FTP server [string] \$passive ... passive mode [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function puts a file to the FTP server.

7.4.5 ftp_deletefile

Syntax

ftp_deletefile (\$conn_id, \$remote_file, \$passive=true)

Input parameters

\$conn_id ... FTP connection [resource]
\$remote_file ... path to file on FTP server [string]
\$passive ... passive mode [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function deletes a file from the FTP server.

7.4.6 ftp_filelist

Syntax

ftp_filelist (\$conn_id, \$path=".", \$passive=true)

Input parameters

\$conn_id ... FTP connection [resource]
\$path ... path to remote directory [string] (optional)
\$passive ... passive mode [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

result array / false on error

Description

This function gets a file/directory listing of the FTP server.

7.4.7 createsharelink_facebook

Syntax

createsharelink_facebook (\$site, \$url)

Input parameters

\$site ... URL to share [string] \$url

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

Share URL / false on error

7.4.8 createsharelink_twitter

Syntax

createsharelink_twitter (\$site, \$url, \$text)

Input parameters

\$site ... URL to share [string] \$url ... message to share [string] \$text

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

Share URL / false on error

7.4.9 createsharelink_googleplus

Syntax

createsharelink_googleplus (\$site, \$url)

Input parameters

\$site ... URL to share [string] \$url

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

Share URL / false on error

7.4.10 createsharelink_linkedin

Syntax

createsharelink_linkedin (\$site, \$url, \$title, \$summary, \$source)

Input parameters

\$site ... URL to share [string]
\$url ... title [string]
\$title ... summary [string] (optional)
\$summary ... source [string] (optional)
\$source

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

Share URL / false on error

7.4.11 createsharelink_pinterest

Syntax

createsharelink_pinterest (\$site, \$image_url, \$title, \$description)

Input parameters

\$site ... image URL to share [string]
\$image_url ... title [string]
\$title ... description [string] (optional)
\$description

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

Share URL / false on error

7.5 Security API Functions

7.5.1 rootpermission

Syntax

rootpermission (\$site_name, \$site_admin, \$permission_str)

Input parameters

\$site_name ... publication name [string]
\$site_admin ... publication admin [true, false]
\$permission_str ... permission string from group [string]

global input parameters

\$rootpermission
\$mgmt_config

Output

global permission array/false

Description

Deseralizes the permission string and and returns the root permission array

7.5.2 global permission

Syntax

globalpermission (\$site_name, \$permission_str)

Input parameters

\$site_name ... publication name [string]
\$permission_str ... permission string from group [string]

Output

global permission array/false

Description

Deseralizes the permission string and returns the global permission array

7.5.3 localpermission

Syntax

localpermission (\$site_name, \$permission_str)

Input parameters

\$site_name ... publication name [string]
\$permission_str ... permission string from group [string]

Output

local permission array/false

Description

Deseralizes the permission string and returns the local permission array

7.5.4 accessgeneral

Syntax

accessgeneral (\$site, \$location, \$cat)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location (path to folder) [string]
\$cat ... object category [page, comp]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hiddenfolder

\$siteaccess

Output

true/false

Description

Checks general access to certain system folders, publications and returns true if access is granted

7.5.5 accesspermission

Syntax

accesspermission (\$site, \$location, \$cat)

Input parameters

\$site ... location (path to folder) [string]
\$location ... object category [page, comp]
\$cat

global input parameters

\$user

\$pageaccess

\$compaccess

\$hiddenfolder

\$hcms_linking

\$mgmt_config

Output

group with access permissions as array / false on error

Description

Evaluates page and component access permissions and returns group(s). Since version 8.0.0 this function does not evaluate the access based on access links anymore since explorer_objectlist verifies the access linking.

7.5.6 setlocal permission

Syntax

setlocalpermission (\$site, \$group_array, \$cat)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$group_array ... group name [array]
\$cat ... object category [page, comp]

global input parameters

\$localpermission

Output

local permission array / false on error

Description

Sets local permissions of a user group for a specific publication

7.5.7 checkpublicationpermission

Syntax

checkpublicationpermission (\$site, \$strict=true)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$strict ... strictly limited to siteaccess only without inheritance [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$siteaccess

Output

"direct" for direct access via group permission / "inherited" for access through inheritance / false

Description

Checks the access to a publication based on the site access and inheritance settings

7.5.8 checkadminpermission

Syntax

checkadminpermission ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

\$adminpermission

Output

true/false

Description

Checks the super admin permission

7.5.9 checkrootpermission

Syntax

checkrootpermission (\$name)

Input parameters

\$name ... permission name [string]

global input parameters

\$rootpermission

Output

true/false

Description

Checks the root permissions

7.5.10 checkglobalpermission

Syntax

checkglobalpermission (\$site, \$name)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$name ... permission name [string]

global input parameters

\$globalpermission

Output

true/false

Description

Checks global permission for a publication

7.5.11 checklocalpermission

Syntax

checklocalpermission (\$site, \$group, \$name)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$group ... user group name [string] \$name ... permission name [string]

global input parameters

\$\$localpermission

Output

true/false

Description

Checks local permissions of a user group for a specific publication

7.5.12 userlogin

Syntax

userlogin (\$user="", \$passwd="", \$hash="", \$objref="", \$objcode="", \$ignore_password=false, \$locking=true, \$portal="")

Input parameters

\$user ... user name [string] (optional if hash code is used for logon)
\$passwd ... password [string] (optional if hash code is used for logon)
\$hash ... hash code of user [string] (optional)
\$objref ... object reference for hcms linking (object ID) [string] (optional)
\$objcode ... object code for hcms linking (crypted object ID) [string] (optional)
\$ignore_password ... ignore passwordcheck needed for WebDAV or access link [true, false]
(optional)
\$locking ... lock IP after 10 failed attempts to login [true, false] (optional)
\$portal ... portal name in the form of publication.portal or publication/portal [string]
(optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$eventsystem \$hcms_lang_codepage \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array

Description

Login of user by sending user and password using the variables: \$sentuser, \$sentpasswd

This procedure will register the user in the hypercms session and in the php session. The procedure will return true or false using the variable \$result.

7.5.13 setportalpermissions

Syntax

setportalpermissions (\$login_result)

Input parameters

\$login_result ... result from function userlogin [array]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

result array / false

Description

Sets the permissions for a portal user by reducing the standard permissions.

7.5.14 registerinstance

Syntax

registerinstance (\$instance, \$load_config=true)

Input parameters

\$instance ... instance name [string]

\$load_config ... load main config of instance [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true/false

Description

Registers the instance in the users session.

7.5.15 registeruser

Syntax

registeruser (\$instance="", \$login_result, \$accesslink=false, \$hcms_objformats=false, \$is_mobile=0, \$is_iphone=0, \$html5support=1)

Input parameters

\$instance ... instance name [string] (optional)

\$login_result ... result array of function userlogin [array]

\$accesslink ... access link [array] (optional)

\$hcms_objformats ... download formats of access link provided by function

rdbms_getaccessinfo [array] (optional)

\$is_mobile ... mobile browser result of client [0, 1] (optional)

\$is_iphone ... is iOS browser result of client [0, 1] (optional)

\$html5support ... HTML5 file support result of client [0, 1] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array / false on error

Description

Registers all user related paramaters in the session. Access links can be provided with the login result or alternatively as the seperate accesslink parameter.

7.5.16 registerassetbrowser

Syntax

registerassetbrowser (\$userhash, \$objecthash="")

Input parameters

\$userhash ... user hash [string]
\$objecthash ... object hash [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true/false

7.5.17 createchecksum

Syntax

createchecksum (\$permissions="")

Input parameters

\$permissions ... array or empty [array]

Output

MD5 checksum

Description

Creates the checksum of the user permissions

7.5.18 writesession

Syntax

writesession (\$user, \$passwd, \$checksum, \$siteaccess=array())

Input parameters

\$user ... user name [string]
\$passwd ... password [string]
\$checksum ... checksum [string]
\$siteaccess ... publicaion access [array]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

Writes hyperCMS specific session data of a user

7.5.19 writesessiondata

Syntax

writesessiondata ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

Serializes and writes all session data of a user

7.5.20 createsession

Syntax

createsession ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true

Description

Checks if session data of a user is available. This function does access session variables directly!

7.5.21 killsession

Syntax

killsession (\$user="", \$destroy_php=true, \$remove=false)

Input parameters

\$user ... user name for hyperCMS session [string] (optional) \$destroy_php ... destroy php session [true, false] (optional) \$remove ... kill all sessions of the user [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true

Description

Destroys session data of a user

7.5.22 checkdiskkey

Syntax

checkdiskkey (\$users="", \$site="")

Input parameters

\$users ... users XML [string] (optional)
\$site ... publication names (use | as seperator) [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Checks the disc key of the installation.

7.5.23 checkpassword

Syntax

checkpassword (\$password, \$user="")

Input parameters

\$password ... password [string]
\$user ... user name [string] (optional for password history)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$lang

Output

true if passed / error message as string

Description

This function checks the strength of a password and return the error messages or true

7.5.24 loguserip

Syntax

loguserip (\$client_ip, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$client_ip ... client IP address [string]
\$user ... user logon name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

7.5.25 checkuserip

Syntax

checkuserip (\$client_ip, \$user="", \$timeout=0)

Input parameters

\$client_ip ... client IP address [string]
\$user ... user logon name [string] (optional)
\$timeout ... timeout in minutes [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true if IP is not locked / false if IP is locked or on error

7.5.26 checkuserrequests

Syntax

checkuserrequests (\$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false if a certain amount of reguests per minute is exceeded

Description

Provides security for Cross-Site Request Forgery

7.5.27 checkusersession

Syntax

checkusersession (\$user="sys", \$CSRF_detection=true)

Input parameters

\$user ... user name [string] (optional)
\$CSRF_detection ... include CSRF detection [true, false]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / html-output followed by termination requires config.inc.php

Description

Checks if the session data of a user is valid. This function does access session variables directly.

7.5.28 allowuserip

Syntax

allowuserip (\$site)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false requires config.inc.php

Description

Verifies if the client IP is in the range of valid IPs and logs IP addresses with no access

7.5.29 valid_objectname

Syntax

valid_objectname (\$variable)

Input parameters

\$variable ... variable [string or array]

Output

true / false

Description

Checks if an object name includes forbidden characters in order to prevent directory browsing.

7.5.30 valid_locationname

Syntax

valid_locationname (\$variable)

Input parameters

\$variable ... variable [string or array]

Output

true / false

Description

Checks if an location includes forbidden characters in order to prevent directory browsing

7.5.31 valid_publicationname

Syntax

valid_publicationname (\$variable)

Input parameters

\$variable ... variable [string or array]

global input parameters

\$siteaccess

Output

true / false

Description

Checks if a publication name includes forbidden characters in order to prevent directory browsing.

Optionally verifies if the publication name is included in the siteaccess variable.

7.5.32 html_encode

Syntax

html_encode (\$expression, \$encoding="", \$js_protection=false)

Input parameters

\$expression ... variable [string or array]

\$encoding ... conversion of all special characters based on given character set or to ASCII [string] (optional)

\$js_protection ... remove characters to avoid JS injection [true, false] (optional)

Output

html encoded value as array or string / false on error

Description

This function encodes certain characters (&, <, >, ", ') into their HTML character entity equivalents to protect against XSS.

Converts a string into the html equivalents (also used for XSS protection).

Supports multibyte character sets like UTF-8 as well based on the ASCII value of the character.

7.5.33 html_decode

Syntax

html_decode (\$expression, \$encoding="")

Input parameters

\$expression ... epxression [string or array]

\$encoding ... conversion of all special characters based on character set [string] (optional)

Output

html decoded value as array or string / false on error

Description

This function decodes all characters which have been converted by html_encode

7.5.34 scriptcode_encode

Syntax

scriptcode_encode (\$content)

Input parameters

\$content ... content [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

escaped content as string / false on error

Description

This function escapes all script tags.

This function must be used to clean all user input in the CMS by removing all server side scripts tags.

7.5.35 scriptcode_extract

Syntax

scriptcode_extract (\$content, \$identifier_start="<?", \$identifier_end="?>")

Input parameters

\$content ... content [string]

\$identifier_start ... identifier of script begin [string]

\$identifier_end ... identifier of script end [string]

Output

script code as array / false on error or if noting was found

Description

This function extracts the script code of a given content

7.5.36 scriptcode_clean_functions

Syntax

scriptcode_clean_functions (\$content, \$type=4, \$application="PHP")

Input parameters

\$content ... content [string]

type ... cleaning level type: no cleaning = 0; basic set of disabled functions = 1; 1 + file access functions = 2; 2 + include functions = 3; 3 + hyperCMS API file functions = 4; No server side script allowed = 5 [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5] (optional)
\$application ... application [PHP, ASP, JSP] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

result array / false on error

Description

This function removes all dangerous PHP functions

7.5.37 sql_clean_functions

Syntax

sql_clean_functions (\$content)

Input parameters

\$content ... SQL statement [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

result array / false on error

Description

This function checks SQL statements for write operations

7.5.38 url_encode

Syntax

url_encode (\$variable)

Input parameters

\$variable ... variable [string or array]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

urlencoded value as array or string / false on error

Description

This function encodes all characters

7.5.39 url_decode

Syntax

url_decode (\$variable)

Input parameters

\$variable ... variable [string or array]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

urldecoded value as array or string / false on error

Description

This function decodes all characters which have been converted by url_encode or urlencode (PHP)

7.5.40 shellcmd_encode

Syntax

shellcmd_encode (\$variable, \$type="")

Input parameters

\$variable ... variable [string or array]
\$type ... type [%, strict] (optional)

Output

encoded value as array or string / false on error

Description

This function encodes/escapes characters to secure the shell comand.

7.5.41 hcms_crypt

Syntax

hcms_crypt (\$string, \$start=0, \$length=0)

Input parameters

\$string ... string to encode [string]
\$start ... start position [integer]
\$length ... length for string extraction [integer]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

encoded string / false on error

Description

Unidrectional encryption using crc32 and urlencode. Used to create tokens for simple view links in the system.

The tokens can be verified by calculating the hash of the media file name and comparing the hash values.

Don't use this function to secure any string or for password hashing.

7.5.42 hcms_encrypt

Syntax

hcms_encrypt (\$string, \$key="", \$crypt_level="", \$encoding="url")

Input parameters

\$string ... string to encode [string]
\$key ... key of length 16 or 24 or 32 [string] (optional)
\$crypt_level ... crypt strength level [weak, standard, strong] (optional)
\$encoding ... encoding [base64, url, none] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

encoded string / false on error

Description

Encryption of a string. Only strong encryption is binary-safe!

7.5.43 hcms_decrypt

Syntax

hcms_decrypt (\$string, \$key="", \$crypt_level="", \$encoding="url")

Input parameters

\$string ... hash-string to decode [string]
\$key ... key of length 16 or 24 or 32 [string] (optional)
\$crypt_level ... crypt strength level [weak, standard, strong] (optional)
\$encoding ... encoding [base64, url, none] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

decoded string / false on error

Description

Decryption of a string. Only strong encryption is binary-safe!

7.5.44 createtimetoken

Syntax

createtimetoken (\$lifetime=0, \$secret=4)

Input parameters

\$lifetime ... token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional) \$secret ... secret value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

token / false on error

7.5.45 checktimetoken

Syntax

checktimetoken (\$token, \$secret=4)

Input parameters

\$token ... token [string]

\$secret ... secret value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

7.5.46 createtoken

Syntax

createtoken (\$user="sys", \$lifetime=0, \$secret=4)

Input parameters

\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

\$lifetime ... token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)

\$secret ... secret value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

token / false on error

7.5.47 checktoken

Syntax

checktoken (\$token, \$user="sys", \$secret=4)

Input parameters

\$token ... token [string]

\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

\$secret ... secret value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

7.5.48 createuniquetoken

Syntax

createuniquetoken (\$length=16)

Input parameters

\$length ... token length [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

token as string / false

7.5.49 createpassword

Syntax

createpassword (\$length=10)

Input parameters

\$length ... password length [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

password as string / false

7.5.50 rand_secure

Syntax

rand_secure (\$min=1000, \$max=9999999999)

Input parameters

\$min ... min and max value [integer] (optional)
\$max

Output

secure random number / false

7.6 Media API Functions

7.6.1 ocr_extractcontent

Syntax

ocr_extractcontent (\$site, \$location, \$file)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... path to multimedia file [string]
\$file ... multimedia file name (file to be indexed) [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$mgmt_parser \$mgmt_imagepreview \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

extracted content as text string / false

Description

This function extracts the text content of multimedia objects using OCR and returns the text. It is a helper function for function indexcontent.

7.6.2 indexcontent

Syntax

indexcontent (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$container="", \$container_content="", \$user, \$return_content=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... path to multimedia file [string]

\$file ... multimedia file name (file to be indexed) [string]

\$container ... container name or ID [string] (optional)

\$container_content ... container XML-content [string] (optional)

\$user ... user name [string]

\$return_content ... return the content without saving it in the system [true, false] (optonal)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$mgmt_parser \$mgmt_imagepreview \$mgmt_uncompress \$hcms_ext \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

true / false

Description

This function extracts the text content of multimedia objects and writes it the text to the container.

The given charset of the publication (not set by default), container or publication (not set by default) will be used.

The default character set of default.meta.tpl is UTF-8, so all content should be saved in UTF-8.

7.6.3 unindexcontent

Syntax

unindexcontent (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$container, \$container_content, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... file location [string]
\$file ... file name [string]
\$container ... multimedia file to index [string]
\$container_content ... container name or ID [string]
\$user ... container XML-content [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$mgmt_parser
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true / false

Description

This function removes media objects from the container

7.6.4 reindexcontent

Syntax

reindexcontent (\$site, \$container_id_array="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$container_id_array ... container IDs [array] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Reindexes all media files of a publication. Optionally only for specific containers.

7.6.5 createthumbnail_indesign

Syntax

createthumbnail_indesign (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_dest, \$file)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location_source ... path to source dir [string]
\$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
\$file ... file name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$user

Output

new file name / false on error (saves only thumbnail media file in destination location only jpeg format is supported as output)

Description

Creates a thumbnail by extracting the thumbnail from an indesign file and transferes the generated image via remoteclient.

For good results, InDesign Preferences must be set to save preview image and at extra large size.

7.6.6 createthumbnail_video

Syntax

createthumbnail_video (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_dest, \$file, \$frame, \$autorotate=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location_source ... path to source dir [string]
\$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
\$file ... file name [string]
\$frame ... frame of video in seconds or hh:mm:ss[.xxx]

\$autorotate ... autorotate [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$mgmt_mediapreview
\$mgmt_mediaoptions
\$user

Output

new file name / false on error

Description

Creates a thumbnail picture of a video frame. Saves only the thumbnail media file in destination location. Only jpeg format is supported as output.

7.6.7 createimages_video

Syntax

createimages_video (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_dest, \$file, \$name="", \$fs=1, \$format="jpg", \$autorotate=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location_source ... path to source dir [string]
\$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
\$file ... file name [string]
\$name ... name for image files [string] (optional)
\$fs ... frames per second to create from the video [number] (optional)
\$format ... image format [jpg, png, bmp] (optional)
\$autorotate ... autorotate [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$mgmt_mediapreview
\$mgmt_mediaoptions
\$user

Output

true / false on error

Description

Creates and saves images of video screen size from a video to a directory.

7.6.8 createmedia

Syntax

createmedia (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_dest, \$file, \$format="", \$type="thumbnail", \$force_no_encrypt=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location_source ... path to source dir [string]
\$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
\$file ... file name [string]
\$format ... format (file extension w/o dot) [string] (optional)
\$type ... type of image/video/audio file [thumbnail(for thumbnails of images), orightumb(thumbnail made from original video/audio), original(to overwrite original video/audio file), annotation(for annotation images), any other string present in

\$mgmt_imageoptions/\$mgmt_mediaoptions, temp(for temporary files)] (optional)
\$force_no_encrypt ... force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication
must be encrypted [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$mgmt_imagepreview \$mgmt_mediapreview \$mgmt_mediaoptions \$mgmt_imageoptions \$mgmt_maxsizepreview \$mgmt_mediametadata \$hcms_ext \$user

Output

new file name / false on error

Description

Creates an new image or video from the original file or creates a thumbnail and transferes the generated image via remoteclient.

Saves original or thumbnail media file in destination location, for thumbnail only jpeg format is supported as output.

7.6.9 splitmedia

Syntax

splitmedia (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_dest, \$file, \$sec=60, \$format="",
\$force_no_encrypt=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location_source ... path to source dir [string]
\$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
\$file ... file name [string]
\$sec ... seconds of a segment [integer] (optional)

\$format ... target format (file extension w/o dot) of destination file [string] (optional)
\$force_no_encrypt ... force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication
must be encrypted [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$mgmt_imagepreview \$mgmt_mediapreview \$mgmt_mediaoptions \$mgmt_imageoptions \$mgmt_maxsizepreview \$mgmt_mediametadata \$hcms_ext \$user

Output

array of new file names / false on error

Description

Splits a video or audio file in segments measured in seconds. Used for synchronous Google Cloud Speech Service that only supports max. 1 minute audio files.

7.6.10 convertmedia

Syntax

convertmedia (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_dest, \$mediafile, \$format, \$media_config="", \$force_no_encrypt=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$location_source ... path to source dir [string]

\$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]

\$mediafile ... file name [string]

\$format ... target format (file extension w/o dot) of destination file [string]

\$media_config ... media configuration to be used [string] (optional)

\$force_no_encrypt ... force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$mgmt_imagepreview

\$mgmt_mediapreview

\$mgmt_mediaoptions

\$mgmt_imageoptions

\$mgmt_maxsizepreview

\$mgmt_mediametadata

\$mgmt_compress

\$hcms_ext

Output

new file name / false on error

Description

Converts and creates a new image/video/audio or document from original. This is a wrapper function for createmedia, createimages_video and createdocument.

7.6.11 convertimage

Syntax

convertimage (\$site, \$file_source, \$location_dest, \$format="jpg", \$colorspace="RGB", \$iccprofile="", \$width="", \$height="", \$slug=0, \$units="px", \$dpi=72, \$quality="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$file_source ... path to source image file [string]

\$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]

\$format ... format (file extension w/o dot) of destination file [string] (optional)

\$colorspace ... colorspace of new image [CMY, CMYK, Gray, HCL, HCLp, HSB, HSI, HSL, HSV, HWB, Lab, LCHab, LCHuv, LMS, Log, Luv, OHTA, Rec601YCbCr, Rec709YCbCr, RGB, scRGB,

sRGB, Transparent, XYZ, YCbCr, YCC, YDbDr, YIQ, YPbPr, YUV] (optional)

\$iccprofile ... width in pixel/mm/inch [integer] (optional)

\$width ... height in pixel/mm/inch [integer] (optional)

\$height ... slug in pixel/mm/inch [integer] (optional)

\$slug ... units for width [string]

\$units ... height and slug [px, mm, inch] (optional)

\$dpi ... dpi [integer] (optional)

\$quality ... image quality [1 to 100]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$mgmt_imagepreview
\$mgmt_mediapreview

\$mgmt_mediaoptions

\$mgmt_imageoptions

\$mgmt_maxsizepreview

\$mgmt_mediametadata

\$hcms_ext

\$user

Output

new file name / false on error

Description

Converts and creates a new image from original. The new image keeps will be resized and cropped to fit width and height.

This is a wrapper function for createmedia.

7.6.12 rotateimage

Syntax

rotateimage (\$site, \$filepath, \$angle, \$imageformat)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$filepath ... path to source media file [string]

\$angle ... rotation angle [integer]

\$imageformat ... destination image format [jpg, png, gif]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$user

Output

new image file name / false on error

Description

Rotates an image (must be jpg, png or gif) using GD library. not used if ImageMagick is available

7.6.13 hex2rgb

Syntax

hex2rgb (\$hex)

Input parameters

\$hex ... image color as hex-code [string]

Output

RGB-color as array / false on error

7.6.14 rgb2hex

Syntax

rgb2hex (\$red, \$green, \$blue)

Input parameters

\$red ... image color in RGB [string] \$green

\$blue

Output

hex-color as string / false on error

7.6.15 readmediaplayer_config

Syntax

readmediaplayer_config (\$location, \$configfile)

Input parameters

\$location ... path to media config file [string] \$configfile ... config file name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$user

Output

config array / false on error

7.6.16 savemediaplayer_config

Syntax

```
savemediaplayer_config ($location, $configfile, $mediafiles, $width=320, $height=240, $rotation="", $filesize="", $duration="", $videobitrate="", $audiobitrate="", $audiofrequenzy="", $audiochannels="", $video_codec="", $audio_codec="")
```

Input parameters

```
$location ... path to media config file [string]
$configfile ... media config file name [string]
$mediafiles ... media file name [array or string]
$width ... width in px [integer] (optional)
$height ... height in px [integer] (optional)
$rotation ... rotation in degree [integer] (optional)
$filesize ... file size in kB [integer] (optional)
$duration ... duration [hh:mmm:ss] (optional)
$videobitrate ... video bitrate in kb/s [string] (optional)
$audiobitrate ... audio bitrate in kb/s [string] (optional)
$audiofrequenzy ... audio frequenzy in Hz [string] (optional)
$audiochannels ... audio channels [mono, stereo] (optional)
$video_codec ... video codec name [string] (optional)
$audio_codec ... audio codec name [string] (optional)
```

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$user

Output

true / false on error

7.6.17 createdocument

Syntax

```
createdocument ($site, $location_source, $location_dest, $file, $format="",
$force_no_encrypt=false)
```

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$location_source ... path to source location [string]

\$location_dest ... path to destination location [string]

\$file ... file name [string]

\$format ... destination file format (extension w/o dot) [string]

\$force_no_encrypt ... force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$mgmt_docpreview

\$mgmt_docoptions

\$mgmt_docconvert

\$mgmt_maxsizepreview

\$hcms_ext

\$hcms_lang

\$lang

\$user

Output

new file name / false on error

Description

Creates a new multimedia file of given format at source destination using UNOCONV and saves it as thumbnail file at the desitnation location

7.6.18 unzipfile

Syntax

unzipfile (\$site, \$zipfilepath, \$location, \$filename, \$cat="comp", \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$zipfilepath ... path to source zip file [string]

\$location ... path to destination location [string]

\$filename ... category [page, comp]

\$cat ... name of file for extraction [string]

\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$mgmt_uncompress

\$mgmt imagepreview

\$mgmt_mediapreview

\$mgmt_mediaoptions

Output

result array with all object paths / false

Description

Unpacks ZIP file and creates media files in destination location for components or unzips files directly for pages (not recommended due to securoty risks by uplaoding unsecured files).

7.6.19 clonefolder

Syntax

clonefolder (\$site, \$source, \$destination, \$user, \$activity="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$source ... source location [string]

\$destination ... destination location [string]

\$user ... user name [string]

\$activity ... activity that need to be set for daily stats [download] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$pageaccess

\$compaccess

\$hiddenfolder

\$hcms_linking

\$globalpermission

\$setlocalpermission

Output

container IDs as array / false

Description

Help function for function zipfiles that reads all multimedia files from their multimedia objects and copies them to the same folder structure using the object names.

7.6.20 zipfiles_helper

Syntax

zipfiles_helper (\$source, \$destination, \$zipfilename, \$remove=false)

Input parameters

\$source ... source directory [string]

\$destination ... destination directory [string]

\$zipfilename ... name of ZIP-file [string]

\$remove ... remouse all files from source [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$mgmt_compress

Output

true/false

Description

Compresses all files and includes their folder structure in a ZIP file. This function does not support multimedia objects and is only a helper function for native file system operations.

7.6.21 zipfiles

Syntax

zipfiles (\$site, \$multiobject_array, \$destination="", \$zipfilename, \$user, \$activity="", \$flatzip=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$multiobject_array ... array with path to source files [array]

\$destination ... destination location (if this is null then the \$location where the zip-file resists will be used) [string]

\$zipfilename ... name of ZIP-file [string]

\$user ... user name [string]

\$activity ... activity that need to be set for daily stats [download] (optional) \$flatzip ... flat hierarchy means no directories [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$mgmt_compress \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_linking \$globalpermission \$setlocalpermission \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

true/false

Description

Compresses all media files and includes their folder structure in a ZIP file.

7.6.22 px2mm

Syntax

px2mm (\$pixel, \$dpi=72)

Input parameters

\$pixel ... pixel [integer]
\$dpi ... dpi [integer] (optional)

Output

pixel / false

Description

Convert mm to pixel

7.6.23 px2inch

Syntax

px2inch (\$pixel, \$dpi=72)

Input parameters

\$pixel ... pixel [integer]
\$dpi ... dpi [integer] (optional)

Output

inch / false

Description

Convert pixel to inches

7.6.24 inch2px

Syntax

inch2px (\$inch, \$dpi=72)

Input parameters

\$inch ... pixel [integer]

\$dpi ... dpi [integer] (optional)

Output

pixel / false

Description

Convert inches to pixel

7.6.25 sec2time

Syntax

sec2time (\$input)

Input parameters

\$input ... time in seconds [float]

Output

time in hh: mm: ss.mmm / false

Description

Convert seconds to time format hh: mm: ss.mmm

7.6.26 mediasize2frame

Syntax

mediasize2frame (\$mediawidth, \$mediaheight, \$framewidth="", \$frameheight="", \$keepmaxsize=true)

Input parameters

\$mediawidth ... media width [integer]
\$mediaheight ... media height [integer]

\$framewidth ... frame width [integer] (optional)

\$frameheight ... frame height [integer] (optional)

\$keepmaxsize ... keep maximum media size based on original dimensions of media without stretching [true, false] (optional)

Output

width and height as array / false

Description

Calculates the width and height of a media to fit into a given frame size.

7.6.27 vtt2array

Syntax

vtt2array (\$vtt)

Input parameters

\$vtt ... video text track [string]

Output

array / false

Description

Converts VTT string to array

7.7 Metadata API Functions

7.7.1 importmetadata

Syntax

importmetadata (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$user, \$type="", \$delimiter=";", \$enclosure='"', \$charset="utf-8")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$file ... path to CSV file [string]
\$user ... user name [string]
\$type ... type array or string [u, f, l, c, d, k] (optional)
\$delimiter ... delimiter [string] (optional)
\$enclosure ... enclosure [string] (optional)
\$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$eventsystem

Output

true / false

Description

Imports metadata form CSV file for various assets linked by name or conatiner ID. Empty rows or rows without a delimiter will be ignored.

In order to identify an asset the file name as "Name" or the container ID as "containerID" must be provided in the first row before the content rows.

7.7.2 loadtaxonomy

Syntax

loadtaxonomy (\$site, \$start=1, \$perpage=100000)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$start ... return rows starting with row number [integer] (optional)
\$perpage ... return number of rows [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Generates an array from a taxonomy definition file located in data/include/ to be used for presentation or CSV export.

7.7.3 savetaxonomy

Syntax

savetaxonomy (\$site, \$taxonomy, \$saveindex_start, \$saveindex_stop)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$taxonomy ... taxonomy with rows and languages as keys [array]
\$saveindex_start ... replace rows starting with row number [integer]
\$saveindex_stop ... replace rows ending with row number [integer]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Generates an array from a taxonomy definition file located in data/include/ to be used for presentation or CSV export.

7.7.4 createtaxonomy

Syntax

createtaxonomy (\$site_name="", \$recreate=false)

Input parameters

\$site_name ... publication name [string] (optional)
\$recreate ... recreate taxonomy file [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Generates an array from a taxonomy defintion file (CSV) and saves the PHP file in data/include/publication-name.taxonomy.inc.php.

Recreates the taxonomy for all objects if the taxonomy defintion has been uodated.

7.7.5 splitkeywords

Syntax

splitkeywords (\$keywords, \$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

\$keywords ... comma seperated keywords [string] \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

Output

keywords as array / false on error

Description

Generates a keyword list from a text by splitting and transforming the comma separated string.

7.7.6 copymetadata

Syntax

copymetadata (\$file_source, \$file_dest)

Input parameters

\$file_source ... path to source file [string]

\$file_dest ... path to destination file [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$mgmt_mediametadata
\$user

Output

true / false

Description

Copies all meta data from source to destination file using EXIFTOOL

7.7.7 extractmetadata

Syntax

extractmetadata (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... path to image file [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$mgmt_mediametadata

Output

result array / false on error

Description

Extracts all meta data from a file using EXIFTOOL

7.7.8 xmlobject2array

Syntax

xmlobject2array (\$obj, \$namespace="")

Input parameters

\$obj ... XML [object]
\$namespace ... namespace [array] (optional)

Output

result array / false

Description

Converts an xmlobject to an array, provided by xaviered at gmail dot com

7.7.9 id3_getdata

Syntax

id3_getdata (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... path to audio file [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_ext

Output

result array / false on error

Description

Requires getID3 library since EXIFTOOL cannot write ID3 tags so far

7.7.10 id3_writefile

Syntax

id3_writefile (\$file, \$id3, \$keep_data=true, \$movetempfile=true)

Input parameters

\$file ... abs. path to audio file [string]

\$id3 ... ID3 tag [array]

\$keep_data ... keep existing ID3 data of file [true, false] (optional)

\$movetempfile ... move tempoarary file from unecrypted to encrypted [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$user

\$mgmt_config

\$mgmt_mediametadata

\$hcms_ext

Output

true / false on error

Description

Writes ID3 tags into audio file for supported file types and keeps the existing ID3 tags

7.7.11 id3_create

Syntax

id3_create (\$site, \$text)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$text ... text from content container [array]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

ID3 tag array / false on error

Description

Defines ID3 tag array based on the media mapping of a publication.

7.7.12 xmp_getdata

Syntax

xmp_getdata (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... path to image file [string]

global input parameters

\$user

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_ext

Output

result array / false on error

7.7.13 xmp_writefile

Syntax

xmp_writefile (\$file, \$xmp, \$keep_data=true, \$movetempfile=true)

Input parameters

\$file ... abs. path to image file [string]

\$xmp ... XMP tag [array]

\$keep_data ... keep existing XMP data of file [true, false] (optional)

\$movetempfile ... move tempoarary file from unecrypted to encrypted [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$mgmt_mediametadata
\$hcms_ext

Output

true / false on error

Description

Writes XMP tags into image file for supported file types and keeps the existing XMP tags

7.7.14 xmp_create

Syntax

xmp_create (\$site, \$text)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$text ... text from content container [array]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

XMP tag array / false on error

Description

Defines XMP tag array based on the media mapping of a publication

7.7.15 geo2decimal

Syntax

geo2decimal (\$deg, \$min, \$sec, \$hemi)

Input parameters

\$deg ... geo location in degree [integer]

\$min ... minutes [integer]

\$sec ... seconds [integer]

\$hemi ... hemisphere [N, O, S, W]

Output

decimal result / false

7.7.16 exif_getdata

Syntax

exif_qetdata (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... path to image file [string]

global input parameters

\$user \$mgmt_config \$hcms_ext

Output

result array / false

7.7.17 iptc_getdata

Syntax

iptc_getdata (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... path to image file [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_ext

Output

result array / false

7.7.18 iptc_getcharset

Syntax

iptc_getcharset (\$tag)

Input parameters

\$tag ... iptc tag that holds character set information [string]

Output

character set as string / false on error

Description

Copied from MediaWiki!

Warning, this function does not (and is not intended to) detect all iso 2022 escape codes. In practise, the code for utf-8 is the only code that seems to have wide use. It does detect that code.

According to iim standard, charset is defined by the tag 1:90.

in which there are iso 2022 escape sequences to specify the character set.

the iim standard seems to encourage that all necessary escape sequences are in the 1:90 tag, but says it doesn't have to be.

This is in need of more testing probably. This is definitely not complete.

however reading the docs of some other iptc software, it appears that most iptc software only recognizes utf-8. If 1:90 tag is not present content is

usually ascii or iso-8859-1 (and sometimes utf-8), but no guarantee. This also won't work if there are more than one escape sequence in the 1:90 tag or if something is put in the G2, or G3 charsets, etc. It will only reliably recognize utf-8. This is just going through the charsets mentioned in appendix C of the iim standard.

7.7.19 iptc_maketag

Syntax

iptc_maketag (\$record=2, \$tag, \$value)

Input parameters

\$record ... type of tag (e.g. 2) [integer] \$tag ... code of tag (e.g. 025) [string] \$value ... value of tag [string]

Output

binary IPTC tag / false on error

Description

Convert the IPTC tag to binary code

7.7.20 iptc_writefile

Syntax

iptc_writefile (\$file, \$iptc, \$keep_data=true, \$movetempfile=true)

Input parameters

\$file ... abs. path to image file [string] \$iptc ... IPTC tag [array] \$keep_data ... keep existing IPTC data of file [true, false] (optional) \$movetempfile ... move tempoarary file from unecrypted to encrypted [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$user \$mgmt_config \$mgmt_mediametadata

Output

true / false on error

Description

Writes IPTC tags into image file for supported file types and keeps the existing IPTC tags

7.7.21 iptc_create

Syntax

iptc_create (\$site, \$text)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$text ... text from content container [array]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

IPTC tag array / false on error

Description

Defines IPTC tag array based on the medai mapping of a publication

7.7.22 createmapping

Syntax

createmapping (\$site, \$mapping)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$mapping ... mapping definition [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

Prepares the PHP mapping array from the provided mapping definition and saves media mapping file

7.7.23 getmapping

Syntax

getmapping (\$site)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

mapping code for display / false

Description

Load the mapping file of the provided publication.

7.7.24 setmetadata

Syntax

setmetadata (\$site, \$location="", \$object="", \$mediafile="", \$mapping="", \$containerdata="", \$user, \$savecontainer=true)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location path [string] (optional)
\$object ... object name [string] (optional)
\$mediafile ... media file name [string] (optional)
\$mapping ... mapping [array:metadata-tag-name => text-id] (optional)
\$containerdata ... container content as XML [string] (optional)
\$user ... user name [string]
\$savecontainer ... save content container [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config

\$hcms_ext

Output

container content as XML string / false

Description

Saves meta data of a multimedia file using a provided mapping in the proper fields of the content container.

If no mapping is given a default mapping will be used.

7.8 Link API Functions

7.8.1 link_db_restore

Syntax

link_db_restore (\$site="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function restores a given or all link management index files

7.8.2 link_db_load

Syntax

link_db_load (\$site, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

link database [2 dim. array] or true / false on error

Description

This function loads and locks the link management database each record of the link management database has the following design: xml-content container: | absolute path to 1-n objects: | 1-m links used by 1-n objects important: the link management database has to saved or closed after loading it.

7.8.3 link db read

Syntax

link_db_read (\$site)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

link database [2 dim. array] or true / false on error

Description

This function loads the link management database for reading without locking

7.8.4 link_db_close

Syntax

link_db_close (\$site, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true/false

Description

closes and unlocks the link management database.

7.8.5 link_db_save

Syntax

link_db_save (\$site, \$link_db, \$user)

Input parameters

\$site ... link database [array]
\$link_db ... publication name [string]
\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true/false on error

Description

This function saves und unlocks the link management database

7.8.6 link_db_update

Syntax

link_db_update (\$site, \$link_db, \$attribute, \$contentfile="", \$cat="", \$link_curr="", \$link_new="", \$option)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$link_db ... link database [2 dim. array]
\$attribute ... attribute [object, link]
\$contentfile ... content container [string] (optional)

```
$cat ... link category [comp, page] (optional)
$link_curr ... current link [must be URL
$link_new ... abs. or rel. path] (optional)
$option ... new link [must be URL
```

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

link database [2 dim. array] or true / false on error

Description

This function inserts, updates and removes objects and their links from the link management database (add or update a link)

depending on which link is left empty:

link_curr = "": add new link (just one link matching given category!)

link_new = "": delete current link in use (just one linkm matching given category!)

link_curr & link_new are not empty: update current link with the new one

7.8.7 link_db_insert

Syntax

link_db_insert (\$site, \$link_db, \$contentfile, \$cat, \$object="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$link_db ... link database [2 dim. array]
\$contentfile ... content container name [string]
\$cat ... link category [comp, page]
\$object ... object name (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

link database [2 dim. array] or true / false

Description

This function inserts a new record in the link management database optionally the created object can be also inserted

7.8.8 link db delete

Syntax

link_db_delete (\$site, \$link_db, \$contentfile)

Input parameters

\$site ... link database [2 dim. array]
\$link_db ... content container name [string]
\$contentfile

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

link database [2 dim. array] or true / false on error

Description

This function deletes a record in the link management database

7.8.9 link_db_getobject

Syntax

link_db_getobject (\$multiobject)

Input parameters

\$multiobject ... link database attribut (references to objects seperated by |) [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

objects [array] / false on error

Description

This function splits the object string into an array of objects.

7.8.10 link_update

Syntax

link_update (\$site, \$container, \$link_old, \$link_new)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$container ... container name [string]
\$link_old ... old link (converted) [string]
\$link_new ... new link (converted) [string]

global input parameters

\$user

\$mgmt_config

Output

true/false

Description

This function updates the link of the published and working content container and link file

7.8.11 getlinkedobject

Syntax

getlinkedobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$cat)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... location [string]
\$page ... object (name and extension) [string]
\$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

objects which link to the given object [array] or true / false

Description

This function gets all objects which link to the given object.

works with pages (page links) and components (component links) if link management is enabled.

7.8.12 getconnectedobject

Syntax

getconnectedobject (\$container, \$type="work")

Input parameters

\$container ... container name [string]

\$type ... container type [work, published, version] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$user

Output

connected objects[array]

Description

This function gets all objects which use the same content container and are therefore connected.

7.8.13 extractlinks

Syntax

extractlinks (\$textcontent, \$identifier)

Input parameters

\$textcontent ... text content [string]

\$identifier ... link identifiert ["href" for hyperreferences, "src" for image references or embed references (flash), "value" for paramter (flash)]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

object links [array] / false on error

Description

This function extracts all links based on it's identifier from a text and returns an array of all links

7.9 Plugin API Functions

7.9.1 plugin_getdefaultconf

Syntax

plugin_getdefaultconf ()

Input parameters

Output

default value as array

7.9.2 plugin_readmenu

Syntax

plugin_readmenu (\$xml, \$pluginFolder)

Input parameters

\$xml ... plugin xml [string]
\$pluginFolder ... plugin directory [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

menu point array used by navigator

Description

Reads Menupoints and menugroups from the xml data.

Be carefull with nesting, function getcontent is used and you can't nest groups inside of groups as a subpoint!

Input parameter \$pluginFolder contains the directory of the plugin.

Returns an Array containing every group and menupoint with its configuration.

7.9.3 plugin_parse

Syntax

plugin_parse (\$oldData=array())

Input parameters

\$oldData ... mgmt_plugin [array] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

mgmt_plugin as array

Description

Reads the plugin configurations from the file system.

Checks the folder defined in mgmt_config and searched for plugins and their configurations files.

It either takes needed values from the configuration, from the \$oldData or defaultConfiguration.

7.9.4 plugin_generatedefinition

Syntax

plugin_generatedefinition (\$arrayName, \$array)

Input parameters

\$arrayName ... name of array holding the plugin definitions [string] \$array ... configuration containing the values and keys [array]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

plugin array / false on error

Description

Generates the Array definition used in php for \$array with the name of \$arrayName. Run recursively through the array and supports boolean, numeric and string types for the key and value.

7.9.5 plugin_saveconfig

Syntax

plugin_saveconfig (\$configuration)

Input parameters

\$configuration ... configuration [array]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

Saves the plugin configuration \$configuration into the configuration file.

The configuration file is located in the data/config directory and is named plugin.conf.php.

7.9.6 plugin_generatelink

Syntax

plugin_generatelink (\$plugin, \$page, \$control=false, \$additionalGetParameters=false)

Input parameters

\$plugin ... plugin name [string]

\$page ... plugin page (relative reference to the plugins main page) [string]

\$control ... control (relative reference to the plugins control page) [string]

\$additionalGetParameters ... additional GET parameters [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

plugin link

Description

Generates a link to be used when linking to other pages inside of a plugin

7.10 User Interface API Functions

7.10.1 windowwidth

Syntax

windowwidth (\$type="object")

Input parameters

\$type ... type [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

window width in pixels

Description

Returns the width of the object window when editing/opening an object

7.10.2 windowheight

Syntax

windowheight (\$type="object")

Input parameters

\$type ... type [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

window height in pixels

Description

Returns the height of the object window when editing/opening an object

7.10.3 toggleview

Syntax

toggleview (\$view)

Input parameters

\$view ... view [detail, small, medium, large]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Set explorer objectlist view parameter

7.10.4 togglesidebar

Syntax

togglesidebar (\$view)

Input parameters

\$view ... view [true, false]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Enables or disables the sidebar

7.10.5 setfilter

Syntax

setfilter (\$filter_set)

Input parameters

\$filter_set ... set of filters as array with keys [comp, image, document, video, audio] and value [0, 1]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Set filter settings for object view in session

7.10.6 objectfilter

Syntax

objectfilter (\$file)

Input parameters

\$file ... file name [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_ext

Output

true / false

Description

If an object name is passing the filter-test. One or more filters need to be set in the session "hcms_objectfilter".

7.10.7 showdate

Syntax

showdate (\$date, \$sourceformat="Y-m-d H:i", \$targetformat="Y-m-d H:i", \$timezone=true)

Input parameters

\$date ... date and time [string \$sourceformat ... date input format [string] \$targetformat ... date output format [string] \$timezone ... correct time zone [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

date and time

Description

Prepares the date and time for the display in the users time zone and format.

7.10.8 showshorttext

Syntax

showshorttext (\$text, \$length=0, \$linebreak=false, \$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

\$text ... text [string]

\$length ... max. length of text (minus length starting from the end) [integer] (optional) \$linebreak ... line break instead of cut [true, false] only if length is positive (optional) \$charset ... character set for encoding [string] (optional)

Output

shortened text if possible or orignal text

Description

Reduce the length of a string and add "..." at the end

7.10.9 showtopbar

Syntax

showtopbar (\$show, \$lang="en", \$close_link="", \$close_target="", \$individual_button="", \$id="bar")

Input parameters

\$show ... message [string]
\$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
\$close_link ... close button link [string] (optional)
\$close_target ... link target [string] (optional)
\$individual_button ... individual button [string] (optional)
\$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_charset
\$hcms_lang

Output

top bar box / false on error

Description

Returns the standard top bar with or without close button

7.10.10 showtopmenubar

Syntax

showtopmenubar (\$show, \$menu_array, \$lang="en", \$close_link="", \$close_target="", \$id="bar")

Input parameters

\$show ... message [string]
\$menu_array ... menu [array:name => properties/events]
\$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
\$close_link ... close button link [string] (optional)
\$close_target ... link target [string] (optional)
\$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_charset
\$hcms_lang

Output

top bar box / false on error

Description

Returns the menu top bar with or without close button

7.10.11 showhomeboxes

Syntax

showhomeboxes (\$homebox_array)

Input parameters

\$homebox_array ... home box names [array:file name => readable name]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

path to home boxes as array / false on error

Description

Returns the file path to the home boxes

7.10.12 showmessage

Syntax

showmessage (\$show, \$width="580px", \$height="70px", \$lang="en", \$style="", \$id="hcms_messageLayer")

Input parameters

\$show ... message [string]
\$width ... width in pixel [integer] (optional)
\$height ... height in pixel [integer] (optional)
\$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
\$style ... additional style definitions of div-layer [string] (optional)
\$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$hcms_charset \$hcms_lang

Output

message box / false on error

Description

Returns the standard message box with close button

7.10.13 showinfopage

Syntax

showinfopage (\$show, \$lang="en", \$onload="")

Input parameters

\$show ... message [string]
\$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
\$onload ... on load JS events [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_charset
\$hcms_lang_codepage
\$hcms_lang

Output

message on html info page / false on error

Description

Returns a full html info page

7.10.14 showinfobox

Syntax

showinfobox (\$show, \$lang="en", \$style="", \$id="hcms_infoboxLayer")

Input parameters

\$show ... message [string] \$lang ... language code [string] (optional) \$style ... additional style definitions of div-layer [string] (optional) \$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_charset
\$hcms_lang_codepage
\$hcms_lang

Output

message in div layer / false on error

Description

Returns the infobox as long as it has not been closed. Saves the close event in localstorage of browser.

7.10.15 showsharelinks

Syntax

showsharelinks (\$link, \$mediafile, \$lang="en", \$style="", \$id="hcms_shareLayer")

Input parameters

\$link ... link to share [string] \$mediafile ... media file name [string] \$lang ... language code [string] (optional) \$style ... additional style definitions of div-layer [string] (optional) \$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_charset
\$hcms_lang_codepage
\$hcms_lang

Output

message in div layer / false on error

Description

Returns the presenation of share links of social media platforms

7.10.16 showmetadata

Syntax

showmetadata (\$data, \$lang="en", \$class_headline="hcmsRowData2")

Input parameters

\$data ... metadata [array]

\$lang ... 2 digits language code [string]

\$class_headline ... CSS-class with background-color for headlines [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$hcms_charset

\$hcms_lang_codepage

\$hcms_lang

Output

result as HTML unordered list / false on error

7.10.17 showobject

Syntax

showobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$cat="", \$name="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$location ... location [string]

\$page ... object name [string]

\$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)

\$name ... object name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$hcms_charset

\$hcms_lang

\$hcms_lang_date

\$lang

Output

html presentation / false

7.10.18 showmedia

Syntax

showmedia (\$mediafile, \$medianame, \$viewtype, \$id="", \$width="", \$height="", \$class="hcmsImageItem")

Input parameters

\$mediafile ... mediafile (publication/filename) [string]

\$medianame ... name of mediafile for display [string]

\$viewtype ... view type [template, media_only, preview, preview_download,

preview_no_rendering]

\$id ... ID of the HTML media tag [string] \$width ... width in px [integer] (optional) \$height ... height in px [integer] (optional) \$class ... CSS class [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$site

\$mgmt_config

\$mgmt_mediapreview

\$mgmt_mediaoptions

\$mgmt_imagepreview

\$mgmt_docpreview

\$mgmt_docconvert

\$mgmt_maxsizepreview

\$hcms_charset

\$hcms_lang_codepage

\$hcms_lang_date

\$hcms_lang

\$lang

\$site

\$location

\$cat

\$page

\$user

\$pageaccess

\$compaccess

\$downloadformats

\$hiddenfolder

\$hcms_linking

\$setlocalpermission

\$mgmt_imageoptions

\$is_mobile

\$is_iphone

Output

html presentation of any media asset / false

Description

This function requires site, location and cat to be set as global variable in order to validate the access permission of the user

7.10.19 showcompexplorer

Syntax

showcompexplorer (\$site, \$dir, \$location_esc="", \$page="", \$compcat="multi", \$search_expression="", \$search_format="", \$mediatype="", \$lang="en", \$callback="", \$scalingfactor="1", \$view="list", \$thumbsize=100)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$dir ... current explorer location [string]

\$location esc ... object location [string] (optional)

\$page ... object name [string] (optional)

\$compcat ... component category [single, multi, media] (optional)

\$search_expression ... search expression [string] (optional)

\$search_format ... search format [object, document, image, video, audio, watermark] (optional)

\$mediatype ... media-type [audio, video, text, flash, image, compressed, binary] (optional)

\$lang ... view tpye [list, gallery] (optional)
\$callback ... thumbnail size in pixel [integer] callback of CKEditor [string] (optional)
\$scalingfactor ... saclingfactor for images [integer] (optional)
\$view
\$thumbsize

global input parameters

\$user

\$mgmt_config

\$siteaccess

\$pageaccess

\$compaccess

\$rootpermission

\$globalpermission

\$localpermission

\$hiddenfolder

\$html5file

\$temp_complocation

\$hcms_charset

\$hcms_lang

Output

explorer with search / false on error

Description

Creates component explorer including the search form

7.10.20 showeditor

Syntax

showeditor (\$site, \$hypertagname, \$id, \$contentbot="", \$sizewidth=600, \$sizeheight=300, \$toolbar="Default", \$lang="en", \$dpi=72)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$hypertagname ... hypertag name [string]

\$id ... hypertag id [string]

\$contentbot ... content [string]

\$sizewidth ... width of the editor [integer]

\$sizeheight ... height of the editor [integer]

\$toolbar ... toolbar set [string]

\$lang ... 2 digit language code [string]

\$dpi ... dpi for scaling images [integer]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$publ_config

Output

rich text editor code / false on error

Description

Returns the rich text editor code

7.10.21 showinlineeditor_head

Syntax

showinlineeditor_head (\$lang)

Input parameters

\$lang ... 2 digit language code [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_charset
\$hcms_lang

Output

rich text editor code for html head section / false on error

Description

Returns the rich text editor code (JS, CSS) for include into the html head section

7.10.22 showinlinedatepicker_head

Syntax

showinlinedatepicker_head ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

date picker code for html head section / false on error

Description

Returns the date picker code (JS, CSS) for include into the html head section

7.10.23 showinlineeditor

Syntax

```
showinlineeditor ($site, $hypertag, $id, $contentbot="", $sizewidth=600, $sizeheight=300, $toolbar="Default", $lang="en", $contenttype="", $cat="", $location_esc="", $page="", $contentfile="", $db_connect=0, $token="")
```

Input parameters

```
$site ... publication name [string]
$hypertag ... hypertag [string]
$id ... hypertag id [string]
$contentbot ... content [string]
$sizewidth ... width of the editor [integer]
$sizeheight ... height of the editor [integer]
$toolbar ... toolbar set [string]
$lang ... 2 digit language code [string]
$contenttype ... content-type [string]
$cat ... category [page, comp]
$location_esc ... converted location [string]
$page ... object name [string]
$contentfile ... container name [string]
$db_connect ... DB-connect file name [string]
$token ... security token [string]
```

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$publ_config \$hcms_charset \$hcms_lang

Output

rich text editor code / false on error

Description

shows the rich text inline editor

7.10.24 showvideoplayer

Syntax

showvideoplayer (\$site, \$video_array, \$width=320, \$height=240, \$logo_url="", \$id="", \$title="", \$autoplay=true, \$fullscreen=true, \$loop=false, \$muted=false, \$controls=true, \$iframe=false, \$force_reload=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... video array containing the different html sources [array]

\$video_array ... width of the video in pixel [integer]

\$width ... height of the video in pixel [integer]

\$height ... link to the logo which is displayed before you click on play (If the value is null the default logo will be used) [string]

\$logo_url ... ID of the video (will be generated when empty) [string]

\$id ... title for this video [string]

\$title ... autoplay video on load (true)

\$autoplay ... default is false [true, false]

\$fullscreen ... view the video in full screen [true, false]

\$loop ... play loop [true, false] (optional)

\$muted ... muted/no sound [true, false] (optional)

\$controls ... player controls [true, false] (optional)

\$iframe ... use video in iframe [true, false] (optional)

\$force_reload ... reload video sources to prevent the browser cache to show the same video even if it has been changed [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

HTML code of the video player / false on error

Description

Generates a html segment for the video player code

7.10.25 showvideoplayer_head

Syntax

showvideoplayer_head (\$secureHref=true, \$fullscreen=true)

Input parameters

\$secureHref ... secure hyperreferences by adding 'hypercms_' [true, false] (optional) \$fullscreen ... is it possible to view the video in fullScreen [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

head for video player / false on error

7.10.26 showaudioplayer

Syntax

showaudioplayer (\$site, \$audioArray, \$width=320, \$height=320, \$logo_url="", \$id="", \$autoplay=false, \$loop=false, \$controls=true, \$force_reload=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$audioArray ... audio files [array]
\$width ... ID of the tag [string] (optional)
\$height ... autoplay (optional) [true, false]
\$logo_url ... play loop (optional) [true, false]
\$id ... player controls (optional) [true, false]
\$autoplay
\$loop
\$controls
\$force_reload

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

code of the HTML5 player / false

Description

Generates the html segment for the video player code

7.10.27 showaudioplayer_head

Syntax

showaudioplayer_head (\$secureHref=true)

Input parameters

\$secureHref ... secure hyperreferences by adding 'hypercms_' [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

head for audio player

7.10.28 debug_getbacktracestring

Syntax

debug_getbacktracestring (\$valueSeparator, \$rowSeparator, \$ignoreFunctions=array())

Input parameters

\$valueSeparator ... separator for arguments [string]
\$rowSeparator ... separator for a row on screen/file [string]
\$ignoreFunctions ... functionnames to be ignored [array]

Output

debug message

Description

Returns the current backtrace as a good readable string. Ignores debug and debug_getbacktracestring.

7.10.29 showAPIdocs

Syntax

showAPIdocs (\$file, \$return="html")

Input parameters

\$file ... path to API file [string]

\$return ... return result as HTML or array [html, array] (optional)

global input parameters

= array()

Output

HTML output of documentation / false on error

Description

Generates the documentation of an API file

7.10.30 readnavigation

Syntax

readnavigation (\$site, \$docroot, \$object, \$view="publish", \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$docroot ... location [string]

\$object ... object name [string]

\$view ... view name (see view parameters of function buildview) [string]

\$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

\$mamt config

\$navi_config

Output

navigation item array / false

Description

Reads the content from the container and collects information about a single navigation item

7.10.31 createnavigation

Syntax

createnavigation (\$site, \$docroot, \$urlroot, \$view="publish", \$currentobject="",
\$recursive=true)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$docroot ... document root for navigation [string]

\$urlroot ... URL root for navigation [string]

\$view ... view name (see view parameters of function buildview) [string]

\$currentobject ... path to current object [string] (optional)

\$recursive ... recursive [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$navi_config

Output

navigation array / false

```
Description
```

```
Generates an associative array (item => nav-item, sub => array with sub-items).
Example
$navi_config = array();
document root definitions
$navi_config['root_path'] = "%abs_page%/";
$navi_config['root_url'] = "%url_page%/";
HTML / CSS class defintions
$navi_config['attr_ul_top'] = "class=\"nav navbar-nav\"";
$navi_config['attr_ul_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-menu\"";
$navi_config['attr_li_active'] = "class=\"active\"";
$navi_config['attr_li_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['attr_href_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-toggle\" data-
toggle=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['tag_li'] = "<a href=\"%link%\"</pre>
%attr_href%>%title%</a>%sub%\n";
$navi_config['tag_ul'] = "%list%\n";
Language definitions
Session variable name that holds the language setting
$navi_config['lang_session'] = "langcode";
2nd key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['DE'] = "Titel_DE";
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['EN'] = "Titel_EN";
PermaLink definitions
2nd key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['DE'] = "PermaLink_DE";
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['EN'] = "PermaLink_EN";
Hide navigation item (any value or empty) and use sort order (number or empty)
$navi_config['hide_text_id'] = "NavigationHide";
$navi_config['sort_text_id'] = "NavigationSortOrder";
Use only index file of directory as navigation item, e.g. index.html or index.php (Keep empty
if all objects of a folder should be included)
$navi_config['index_file'] = "";
$navigation = createnavigation ("%publication%", $navi_config['root_path'],
$navi_config['root_url'], "%view%", "%abs_location%/%object%");
echo shownavigation ($navigation);
```

7.10.32 shownavigation

Syntax

shownavigation (\$navigation, \$level=1)

Input parameters

\$navigation ... navigation (created by function readnavigation) [array] \$level ... level [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$navi_config

Output

navigation HTML presentation / false

Description

display navigation as HTML code.

```
The following example configures the navigation:
$navi_config = array();
document root definitions:
$navi_config['root_path'] = "%abs_page%/";
$navi_config['root_url'] = "%url_page%/";
HTML / CSS class defintions (names between percentage signs are placeholders):
$navi_config['attr_ul_top'] = "class=\"nav navbar-nav\"";
$navi_config['attr_ul_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-menu\"";
$navi_config['attr_li_active'] = "class=\"active\"";
$navi_config['attr_li_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['attr_href_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-toggle\" data-
toggle=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['tag_li'] = "<a href=\"%link%\"</pre>
%attr_href%>%title%</a>%sub%\n";
$navi_config['tag_ul'] = "%list%\n";
language definitions
Session variable name that holds the language setting
$navi_config['lang_session'] = "langcode";
note: key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['DE'] = "Titel_DE";
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['EN'] = "Titel_EN";
PermaLink defintions
note: key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['DE'] = "PermaLink_DE";
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['EN'] = "PermaLink_EN";
Navigation hide and sort order defintions
$navi_config['hide_text_id'] = "NavigationHide";
$navi_config['sort_text_id'] = "NavigationSortOrder";
Use the first object of a folder for the main navigation item and display all following objects as
sub navigation items [true, false]
$navi_config['use_1st_folderitem'] = false;
7.10.33
             showselect
Syntax
showselect ($value_array, $only_text=false, $selected_value="", $id="", $attributes="")
Input parameters
$value_array ... values array (array-key = value
$only_text ... array-value = text) [array]
$selected_value ... use values of array as option value and text [true, false] (optional)
$id ... selected value [string] (optional)
```

\$attributes ... attributes of select tags like name or id or events [string] (optional)

Output

HTML select box presentation / false

7.10.34 showtranslator

Svntax

showtranslator (\$site, \$id, \$type, \$charset="UTF-8", \$lang="en", \$style="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$id ... editor/text-tag ID [string]

\$type ... unformatted or formatted texttag-type [u, f]

\$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

\$lang ... 2 digit language code [string] (optional)

\$style ... style of div tag [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang

Output

HTML translator box presentation / false

7.10.35 showmapping

Syntax

showmapping (\$site, \$lang="en")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$lang ... 2 digit language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_charset
\$hcms_lang

Output

table with form fields for display / false

Description

Present the mapping form of the provided publication.

7.10.36 showgallery

Syntax

showgallery (\$multiobject, \$thumbsize=100, \$openlink=false, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$multiobject ... multiobjects represented by their path or object ID [array] \$thumbsize ... thumbnail size in pixels [integer] (optional) \$openlink ... open object on click [true, false] (optional) \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$pageaccess \$compaccess \$hiddenfolder \$hcms_linking \$globalpermission \$setlocalpermission \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

gallery view / false

Description

Presents all objects in a gallery with their thumbnails.

7.11 Template Engine API Functions

7.11.1 checklanguage

Syntax

checklanguage (\$language_array, \$language_value)

Input parameters

\$language_array ... language array with all valid values \$language_value ... language value of attribute in hyperCMS tag

Output

true if language array holds the given language value / false if not found

7.11.2 checkgroupaccess

Syntax

checkgroupaccess (\$groupaccess, \$ownergroup)

Input parameters

\$groupaccess ... group access string from hyperCMS group-tag attribute \$ownergroup ... owner groups as array

Output

true if current ownergroup has access or invalid input / false if not

7.11.3 transformlink

Syntax

transformlink (\$viewstore)

Input parameters

\$viewstore ... view of object

global input parameters

\$site \$location_esc \$page \$ctrlreload \$mgmt_config

Output

view with transformed links for easyedit mode

7.11.4 followlink

Syntax

followlink (\$site, \$follow)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name \$follow ... link to follow

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

prepared input (location plus page) for easyedit mode (buildview) / false on error

7.11.5 errorhandler

Syntax

errorhandler (\$source_code, \$return_code, \$error_identifier)

Input parameters

\$source_code ... source code \$return_code ... return code \$error_identifier ... error identifier

Output

error message and view of the code with line identifiers

7.11.6 viewinclusions

Syntax

viewinclusions (\$site, \$viewstore, \$hypertag, \$view, \$application, \$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

\$site ... view of object

\$viewstore ... hypertag to create view of inlcuded objects

\$hypertag ... view parameter

\$view ... application

\$application ... character set used (optional) view-parameter explanation: "template or any other word": the standard text (in table) will be included for the view "preview": preview of the content of the included file "publish": view the content of the included file as it is (for publishing)

\$charset

global input parameters

\$user \$mgmt_config \$location \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

view of the content including the content of included objects

7.11.7 buildview

Syntax

buildview (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user, \$buildview="template", \$ctrlreload="no", \$template="", \$container="", \$force_cat="", \$execute_code=true)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

\$location ... location [string]

\$page ... object name [string]

\$user ... user name [string]

\$buildview ... view parameter [string] (optional)

\$ctrlreload ... reload workplace control frame and add html & body tags if missing [yes, no] (ontional)

\$template ... template name [string] (optional)

\$container ... container name [string] (optional)

\$force_cat ... force category to use different location path [page, comp] (optional) \$execute_code ... execute_code [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$container_collection

\$eventsystem

\$db_connect

\$mgmt_config

\$siteaccess

\$adminpermission

\$setlocalpermission

\$token

\$is mobile

\$is_iphone

\$viewportwidth

\$mgmt_lang_shortcut_default

\$hcms_charset

\$hcms_lang_name

\$hcms_lang_shortcut

\$hcms_lang_codepage

\$hcms_lang_date

\$hcms_lang

\$lang

Output

result array with view of the content / false on error

Description

buildview parameter may have the following values:

"formedit": use form for content editing

"formmeta": use form for content viewing only for meta informations (tag-type must be meta)

"formlock": use form for content viewing

"cmsview": view of page based on template, includes hyperCMS specific code (buttons)

"inlineview": view of page based on template, includes hyperCMS specific code (buttons) and inline text editing

"publish": view of page for publishing based on template without CMS specific code (editing)

"unpublish": execution of the code for unpublishing an object

"preview": view of page based on template for preview (inactive hyperlinks) without CMS specific code (buttons)

"template": view of template based on template for preview (inactive hyperlinks) without CMS specific code (buttons)

7.11.8 unescapeview

Syntax

unescapeview (\$viewstore, \$application="php")

Input parameters

\$viewstore ... code [string]

\$application ... application name [string] (optional)

Output

unescaped code / false on error

7.11.9 buildsearchform

Syntax

buildsearchform (\$site="", \$template="", \$report="", \$ownergroup="", \$css_display="inline-block", \$css_width_field="90%")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] (optional for report)
\$template ... template name [string] (optional)
\$report ... or report name [string] (optional)
\$ownergroup ... group access [array] (optional)
\$css_display ... CSS display value for label tag [string] (optional)
\$css_width_field ... CSS field width (optional)

global input parameters

\$user
\$siteaccess
\$mgmt_config
\$mgmt_lang_shortcut_default
\$hcms_charset
\$hcms_lang_name
\$hcms_lang_shortcut
\$hcms_lang_codepage
\$hcms_lang_date
\$hcms_lang_date
\$hcms_lang

Output

form view / false on error

7.11.10 buildbarchart

Syntax

buildbarchart (\$paper_name, \$paper_width=600, \$paper_height=300, \$paper_top=10, \$paper_left=40, \$x_axis, \$y1_axis, \$y2_axis="", \$y3_axis="", \$paper_style="", \$bar1_style="", \$bar2_style="", \$show_value=false)

Input parameters

```
$paper_name ... name/id of paper [string]
$paper_width ... width of paper in pixel [integer]
$paper_height ... height of paper in pixel [integer]
$paper_top ... top space in pixel [integer]
$paper_left ... left space in pixel [integer]
$x_axis ... x-axis values [array]
$y1_axis ... y1-axis values [array]
$y2_axis ... y2-axis values [array] (optional)
$y3_axis ... y3-axis values [array] (optional)
$paper_style ... paper CSS style [string]
$bar1_style ... 1st bar chart CSS style [string]
$bar2_style ... 2nd bar chart CSS style [string]
$bar3_style ... 3rd bar chart CSS style [string]
$show_value ... show y-value in bar [true, false]
```

global input parameters

\$lang \$mgmt_config

Output

bar chart view / false on error

7.12 XML API Functions

7.12.1 valid_tagname

Syntax

valid_tagname (\$tagname)

Input parameters

\$tagname ... tag name [string]

Output

true / false on error

Description

Verifies a tag name

7.12.2 setxmlparameter

Syntax

setxmlparameter (\$xmldata, \$parameter, \$value)

Input parameters

\$xmIdata ... XML content container [string] \$parameter ... paramater name [string] \$value ... paramater value [string]

Output

XML content container / false on error

Description

Set parameter values in XML declaration (e.g. encoding): encoding="UTF-8"

7.12.3 getcontent

Syntax

getcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname)

Input parameters

\$xmldata ... XML content container [string] \$starttagname ... tag name [string]

Output

result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

Description

<tagname>content</tagname>

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml-tags.

Only this function will decode special characters (&, <, >) in the content and removes CDATA. Function getcontent will only decode values if they are non-xml and non_html. so content inside child nodes including tags won't be decoded.

Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

7.12.4 geticontent

Syntax

geticontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname)

Input parameters

\$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
\$starttagname ... tag name [string]

Output

result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are however always case-sensitive!) <tagname>content</tagname>

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml-tags.

Only this function will decode special characters (&, <, >) in the content and removes CDATA. getcontent will only decode values if they are non-xml and non_html. so content inside child nodes including tags won't be decoded.

Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname

7.12.5 getxmlcontent

Syntax

getxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname)

Input parameters

\$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
\$starttagname ... tag name [string]

Output

result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

Description

<tagname>content</tagname>

Extracts the content together with the \$starttagname xml tags.

This function will NOT decode special characters like function getcontent!

Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

7.12.6 getxmlicontent

Syntax

getxmlicontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname)

Input parameters

\$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
\$starttagname ... tag name [string]

Output

result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!) <tagname>content</tagname>

Extracts the content together with the \$starttagname xml tags.

This function will NOT decode special characters like function getcontent! Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

7.12.7 selectcontent

Syntax

selectcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

Input parameters

\$xmldata ... XML content container [string]

\$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]

\$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]

\$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

Description

</tagname>

```
<tagname>
......
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
......
```

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag \$startcondtag value is equal with the target value \$condvalue.

Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Be Aware: \$startcondtag must be a child of \$starttagname!

7.12.8 selecticontent

Syntax

selecticontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

Input parameters

\$xmldata ... XML content container [string]

\$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]

\$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]

\$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

Description

```
CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!) <tagname>
......
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
......
```

</tagname>

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag \$startcondtag value is equal with the target value \$condvalue.

Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Be Aware: \$startcondtag must be a child of \$starttagname!

7.12.9 selectxmlcontent

Syntax

selectxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

Input parameters

```
$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
```

\$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]

\$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagnamev

\$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

Description

```
<tagname>
......
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
......
</tagname>
```

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag \$startcondtag value is equal with the target value \$condvalue

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Be Aware: \$startcondtag must be a child of \$starttagname!

7.12.10 selectxmlicontent

Syntax

selectxmlicontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

Input parameters

```
$xmIdata ... XML content container [string]
$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]
$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
```

\$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

Description

```
CASE-insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)
<tagname>
......
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
......
</tagname>
```

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag \$startcondtag value is equal with the target value \$condvalue.

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Be Aware: \$startcondtag must be a child of \$starttagname!

7.12.11 deletecontent

Syntax

deletecontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag="", \$condvalue="")

Input parameters

```
$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
```

\$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]

\$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string] (optional)

\$condvalue ... conditional value [string] (optional)

Output

XML content container / false on error

Description

<tagname>

<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
</tagname>

Deletes the whole xml content including <tagname>.

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

7.12.12 deleteicontent

Syntax

deleteicontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag="", \$condvalue="")

Input parameters

\$xmldata ... XML content container [string]

\$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]

\$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string] (optional)

\$condvalue ... conditional value [string] (optional)

Output

XML content container / false on error

Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)

<tagname>

<condtag>condvalue</condtag>

</tagname>

Deletes the whole xml content including <tagname>.

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

7.12.13 setcontent

Syntax

setcontent (\$xmldata, \$startparenttagname, \$starttagname, \$contentnew, \$startcondtag="", \$condvalue="")

Input parameters

\$xmldata ... XML content container [string]

\$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]

\$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]

\$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted

\$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string] \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

XML content container / false on error

Description

<parenttagname>

<condtag>condvalue</condtag>

<tagname>contentnew</tagname>

</parenttagname>

\$xmldata = data string to be parsed

\$startparenttagname = name of the tag that is a parent node of starttagname (necessary if condition has been set!)

\$starttagname = name of the tag (child node)

\$contentnew = the content that will be inserted between the child tags \$starttagname

\$startcondtag = child xml tag where condition will be set

\$condvalue = value of the condition

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

7.12.14 seticontent

Syntax

seticontent (\$xmldata, \$startparenttagname, \$starttagname, \$contentnew, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

Input parameters

\$xmldata ... XML content container [string]

\$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]

\$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]

\$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted [string]

\$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]

\$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

XML content container / false on error

Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)

<parenttagname>

<condtag>condvalue</condtag>

<tagname>contentnew</tagname>

</parenttagname>

\$xmldata = data string to be parsed

\$startparenttagname = name of the tag that is the parent node of starttagname (necessary if condition has been set!)

\$starttagname = name of the tag (child node)

\$contentnew = the content that will be inserted between the child tags \$starttagname

\$startcondtag = child xml tag where condition will be set

\$condvalue = value of the condition

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

7.12.15 setcontent_fast

Syntax

setcontent_fast (\$xmldata, \$startparenttagname, \$starttagname, \$contentnew, \$startcondtag="", \$condvalue="")

Input parameters

\$xmldata ... XML content container [string]

\$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]

\$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]

\$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted

\$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]

\$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

XML content container / false on error

Description

function designed for link management, extremely fast but with limitations (only CASE-Sensitive!)

- <parenttagname>
- <condtag>condvalue</condtag>
- <tagname>contentnew</tagname>
- </parenttagname>

\$xmldata = data string to be parsed

\$startparenttagname = name of the tag that is the parent node of starttagname (necessary if

condition has been set!)

\$starttagname = name of the tag (child node)

\$contentnew = the content that will be inserted between the child tags \$starttagname

\$startcondtag = child xml tag where condition will be set

\$condvalue = value of the condition

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

7.12.16 updatecontent

Syntax

updatecontent (\$xmldata, \$xmlnode, \$xmlnodenew)

Input parameters

\$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
\$xmlnode ... XML node to be replaced [string]
\$xmlnodenew ... new XML node [string]

Output

XML content container / false on error

Description

Updates a given xml string \$xmlnode in \$xmldata with the content \$xmlnodenew. This method provides a faster way to update xml nodes when the node was selected before.

7.12.17 insertcontent

Syntax

insertcontent (\$xmldata, \$insertxmldata, \$starttagname)

Input parameters

\$xmIdata ... XML content container [string]\$insertxmIdata ... XML node to be inserted in starttagname [string]\$starttagname ... tag name of the parent XML node [string]

Output

XML content container / false on error

Description

<tagname> <- list start

.....
insertxmldata <- insertxmldata
</tagname> <- list end
......
</pre>

Inserts \$insertxmldata string at the end of all child between the parent \$tagname .

7.12.18 inserticontent

Syntax

inserticontent (\$xmldata, \$insertxmldata, \$starttagname)

Input parameters

\$xmldata ... XML content container [string]

\$insertxmldata ... XML node to be inserted in starttagname [string]

\$starttagname ... tag name of the parent XML node [string]

Output

XML content container / false on error

Description

Inserts \$insertxmldata string at the end of all child between the parent \$tagname.

7.12.19 addcontent

Syntax

addcontent (\$xmldata, \$sub_xmldata, \$startgrandtagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue, \$startparenttagname, \$starttagname, \$contentnew)

Input parameters

```
$xmIdata ... XML content container [string]
$sub_xmIdata ... xml node to be inserted [string]
$startgrandtagname ... grandparent tag name [string]
$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
$condvalue ... conditional value [string]
$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]
$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted [string]
```

Output

XML content container / false on error

Description

```
<grandtagname>
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
<parenttagname> <- list start</pre>
......
.....}
<tagname>contentnew</tagname> } <- sub_xmldata
.....}
</parenttagname> <- list end
</grandtagname>
$xmldata = data string to be parsed
$sub xmldata = xml node to be inserted
$startgrandtagname (optional) = name of the grand xml tag of parent xml tag where (article)
$startcondtag (optional) = xml tag inside the parent xml tags where condition will be set
$condvalue (optional) = value of the condition
$startparenttagname (optional) = name of the parent xml tag where the xml subschema
should be added (list)
$starttagname (optional) = name of the tag (child)
$contentnew (optional) = the content that will be inserted between the child tags
```

7.12.20 addicontent

Syntax

addicontent (\$xmldata, \$sub_xmldata, \$startgrandtagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue, \$startparenttagname, \$starttagname, \$contentnew)

Input parameters

```
$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
$sub_xmldata ... xml node to be inserted [string]
$startgrandtagname ... grandparent tag name [string]
$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
$condvalue ... conditional value [string]
$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]
$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted [string]
```

Output

XML content container / false on error

Description

```
CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)
<grandtagname>
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
<parenttagname> <- list start</pre>
.....}
<tagname>contentnew</tagname> } <- sub_xmldata
.....}
</parenttagname> <- list end
</grandtagname>
$xmldata = data string to be parsed
$sub xmldata = xml subschema to be inserted
$startgrandtagname (optional) = name of the grand xml tag of parent xml tag where (article)
$startcondtag (optional) = xml tag inside the parent xml tags where condition will be set
$condvalue (optional) = value of the condition
$startparenttagname (optional) = name of the parent xml tag where the xml subschema
should be added (list)
$starttagname (optional) = name of the tag (child)
$contentnew (optional) = the content that will be inserted between the child tags
```

7.13 Report API Functions

7.13.1 createreport

Syntax

createreport (\$report_name)

Input parameters

\$report_name ... report name [string]

global input parameters

\$user \$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function creates a new report

7.13.2 editreport

Syntax

editreport (\$report_name, \$config)

Input parameters

\$report_name ... report name [string]
\$config ... report configuration [array]

global input parameters

\$user
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function saves the configuration of a report.

7.13.3 loadreport

Syntax

loadreport (\$report_name)

Input parameters

\$report_name ... report name [string]

global input parameters

\$user
\$eventsystem
\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array / false

Description

This function loads the report configuration file and provides the data as array.

7.13.4 deletereport

Syntax

deletereport (\$report_name)

Input parameters

\$report_name ... report name [string]

global input parameters

\$user \$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function deletes a report

7.13.5 analyzeSQLselect

Syntax

analyzeSQLselect (\$sql)

Input parameters

\$sql ... SQL statement [string]

Output

result array

Description

This function analyzes an SQL Select statement and return its parts in an array

7.13.6 showpiechart

Syntax

showpiechart (\$title="", \$x_title, \$x_value, \$y_title, \$y_value, \$data_array, \$width="100%", \$height="100%", \$id="hcmsPieChart", \$suffix="", \$loadAPI=true)

Input parameters

\$title ... chart title [string]

\$x_title ... chart x-axis title [string]

\$x_value ... chart x-axis array key name holding the values [string]

\$y_title ... chart y-axis title [string]

\$y_value ... chart y-axis array key name holding the values [string]

\$data_array ... assoz. data array [array]

\$width ... chart width [string] (optional)

\$height ... chart height [string] (optional)

\$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)

\$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)

\$loadAPI ... load Google Chart API [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang

\$lang

Output

Google Chart code / false

Description

This function creates the Google Chart Code for a pie chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

7.13.7 showcolumnchart

Syntax

showcolumnchart (\$title="", \$x_title, \$x_value, \$y1_title, \$y1_value, \$y2_title="",

```
$y2_value="", $y3_title="", $y3_value="", $data_array, $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsColumnChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)
```

Input parameters

```
$title ... chart title [string]
$x_title ... chart x-axis title [string]
$x_value ... chart x-axis array key name holding the values [string]
$y1_title ... chart y1-axis title [string]
$y1_value ... chart y1-axis array key name holding the values [string]
$y2_title ... chart y2-axis title [string]
$y2_value ... chart y2-axis array key name holding the values [string]
$y3_title ... chart y3-axis title
$y3_value ... chart y3-axis array key name holding the values [string]
$data_array ... assoz. data array [array]
$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
```

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

\$loadAPI

Google Chart code / false

Description

This function creates the Google Chart Code for a column chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

7.13.8 showareachart

Syntax

```
showareachart ($title="", $x_title, $x_value, $y1_title, $y1_value, $y2_title="", $y2_value="", $y3_title="", $y3_value="", $data_array, $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsAreaChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)
```

Input parameters

```
$title ... chart title [string]
$x_title ... chart x-axis title [string]
$x_value ... chart x-axis array key name holding the values [string]
$y1_title ... chart y1-axis title [string]
$y1_value ... chart y1-axis array key name holding the values [string]
$y2_title ... chart y2-axis title [string]
$y2_value ... chart y2-axis array key name holding the values [string]
$y3_title ... chart y3-axis title
$y3_value ... chart y3-axis array key name holding the values [string]
$data_array ... assoz. data array [array]
$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
$loadAPI
```

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

\$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

Google Chart code / false

Description

This function creates the Google Chart Code for an area chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

7.13.9 showtimelinechart

Syntax

```
show timeline chart (\$title="", \$y_title, \$y_value, \$x1_title, \$x1_value, \$x2_title="", \$x2_value="", \$data_array, \$width="100%", \$height="100%", \$id="hcmsTimelineChart", \$suffix="", \$loadAPI=true)
```

Input parameters

```
$title ... chart title [string]
$y_title ... chart y-axis title [string]
$y_value ... chart y-axis array key name holding the values [string]
$x1_title ... chart x1-axis title
$x1_value ... chart x1-axis array key name holding the values [string]
$x2_title ... chart x2-axis title [string]
$x2_value ... chart x2-axis array key name holding the values [string]
$data_array ... assoz. data array [array]
$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
$loadAPI ... load Google Chart API [true, false] (optional)
```

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

Google Chart code / false

Description

This function creates the Google Chart Code for a timeline chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

7.13.10 showgeolocationchart

Syntax

showgeolocationchart (\$title="", \$marker_value, \$lat_value, \$lng_value, \$link_value, \$data_array, \$width="100%", \$height="100%", \$id="hcmsGeolocationChart", \$suffix="", \$loadAPI=true)

Input parameters

```
$title ... chart title [string]
```

```
$marker_value ... array key name holding the value for the marker title [string] $lat_value ... array key name holding the value for the latitude of the marker [string] $lng_value ... array key name holding the value for the longitude of the marker [string] $link_value ... array key name holding the value for the marker link [string] $data_array ... assoz. data array [array]
```

\$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
\$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
\$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
\$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
\$loadAPI ... load Google Maps API [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

Google Chart code / false

Description

This function creates the Google Maps Code for a geolocation chart. The Google Maps API need to be loaded first!

7.14 Project API Functions

7.14.1 createproject

Syntax

createproject (\$subproject_id=0, \$object_id="", \$user, \$projectname, \$description="")

Input parameters

\$subproject_id ... ID of main project (only if the project is a subproject) [integer]
\$object_id ... object ID or path to object [string] (optional)
\$user ... user name of sub/project owner [string]
\$projectname ... project name [string]
\$description ... project description [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang_codepage
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function creates a new project.

7.14.2 editproject

Syntax

editproject (\$project_id, \$subproject_id=0, \$object_id="", \$user="", \$projectname="", \$description="")

Input parameters

\$project_id ... project ID [integer]
\$subproject_id ... ID of main project (only if project is a subproject) [integer]
\$object_id ... object ID or path to object [string] (optional)
\$user ... user name of sub/project owner [string] (optional)
\$projectname ... project name [string] (optional)
\$description ... project description [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang_codepage
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function saves data of an exitsing project

7.14.3 deleteproject

Syntax

deleteproject (\$project_id)

Input parameters

\$project_id ... project ID or array of project IDs to be deleted [string or array]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function removes projects.

7.14.4 getprojectstructure

Syntax

getprojectstructure (\$project_id, \$user="")

Input parameters

\$project_id ... project ID [integer]
\$user ... projects for specific user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

assoziative result array / false

Description

This function creates an assoziatve array presenting the project structure (project -> subprojects -> tasks)

7.14.5 showprojectrecord

Syntax

showprojectrecord (\$project_record, \$masterproject_id)

Input parameters

\$project_record ... project record as array (project/subproject/task) [array]
\$masterproject_id ... ID of master project [integer]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang \$siteaccess \$user_array

Output

html presentation of the record / false

Description

This function creates a table row for the projects presentation

7.14.6 showganttchart

Syntax

showganttchart (\$title="", \$task_title, \$task_value, \$resource_title="", \$resource_value="", \$start_title, \$start_value, \$end_title="", \$end_value="", \$status_title="", \$status_value="", \$data_array, \$width="100%", \$height="100%", \$id="hcmsTimelineChart", \$suffix="", \$loadAPI=true)

Input parameters

\$title ... chart title [string] \$task title ... task title [string] \$task_value ... task array key name holding the values [array] \$resource_title ... resouce title [string] (optional) \$resource value ... resource array key name holding the values [string] (optional) \$start_title ... task start date title [string] \$start_value ... task start date array key name holding the values [string] \$end_title ... task finish date title [string] \$end_value ... task finish date array key name holding the values [string] \$status_title ... work status title [string] (optional) status value ... work status array key name holding the values [string] (optional) \$data_array ... assoz. data array [array] \$width ... chart width [string] (optional) \$height ... chart height [string] (optional) \$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional) \$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional) \$loadAPI ... load Google Chart API [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mamt config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

Google Chart code / false

Description

This function creates the Google Chart Code for a Gantt chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

7.15 Task API Functions

7.15.1 createtask

Syntax

```
createtask ($site="", $from_user, $from_email="", $to_user, $to_email="", $startdate="",
$finishdate="", $category="", $object_id="", $taskname, $message="", $sendmail=true,
$priority="low", $project_id=0, $planned="")
```

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] (optional) \$from_user ... from_user name [string] \$from_email ... from_email [email-address] (optional) \$to_user ... to_user name [string] \$to_email ... to_email [email-address] (optional) \$startdate ... start date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional) \$finishdate ... finish date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional) \$category ... category [link, user, workflow] (optional) \$object_id ... object ID or object path [string] \$taskname ... task name [string] \$message ... message [string] (optional)

\$sendmail ... sendmail [true, false]

\$priority ... priority [high, medium, low] (optional)

\$project_id ... project/subproject ID if the task should be assigned to a project [integer] (optional)

\$planned ... planned effort in taskunit [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang_codepage \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array

Description

Creates a new user task and send optional e-mail to user. Since verion 5.8.4 the data will be stored in RDBMS instead of XML files.

7.15.2 edittask

Syntax

```
edittask ($task_id, $object_id="", $to_user="", $startdate="", $finishdate="",
$taskname="", $message="", $sendmail=true, $priority="", $status="", $planned="",
$actual="", $project_id=0)
```

Input parameters

```
$task id ... task ID [integer]
$object_id ... object ID pr path to object [string] (optional)
$to_user ... to_user name [string] (optional)
$startdate ... start date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
$finishdate ... finish date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
$taskname ... name of task [string] (optional)
$message ... task message/description [string] (optional)
$sendmail ... sendmail [true/false]
$priority ... priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
$status ... status in percent [0-100] (optional)
$planned ... planned effort in taskunit [integer] (optional)
$actual ... actual effort in taskunit [integer] (optional)
$project_id ... project/subproject ID the task belongs to [integer] (optional)
```

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang_codepage
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

result array

Description

Saves data of a user task and send optional e-mail to user. Since verion 5.8.4 the data will be stored in RDBMS instead of XML files.

7.15.3 deletetask

Syntax

deletetask (\$task_id)

Input parameters

\$task_id ... task ID or array of task IDs to be deleted [integer]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true/false

Description

Deletes user tasks.

7.15.4 tasknotification

Syntax

tasknotification (\$date)

Input parameters

\$date ... date [yyyy-mm-dd]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang_codepage
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

true/false

Description

Sends e-mail notifications to users if a task starts or ends on the given date.

7.16 Workflow API Functions

7.16.1 deleteworkflow

Syntax

deleteworkflow (\$site, \$wf_name, \$cat)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$wf_name ... worfklow name [string]
\$cat ... category [man, script]

global input parameters

\$user \$eventsystem \$mgmt_config \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

result array

Description

This function deletes a workflow.

7.16.2 buildworkflow

Syntax

buildworkflow (\$workflow_data)

Input parameters

\$workflow_data ... workflow [XML]

Output

workflow items as array

7.16.3 workflowaccept

Syntax

workflowaccept (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$workflow, \$item_id, \$user, \$message, \$sendmail=true, \$priority="medium")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location name [string] \$object ... object name [string] \$workflow ... workflow [XML-string] \$item_id ... item id [string] \$user ... user name [string] \$message ... task message [string] \$sendmail ... sendmail [true, false] \$priority ... priority [high, medium, low]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang_codepage
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

workflow [XML-string]/false

7.16.4 acceptobject

Syntax

acceptobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$item_id, \$user, \$message, \$sendmail, \$priority="medium")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location name [string] \$object ... object name [string] \$item_id ... workflow item id [string] \$user ... user name [string] \$message ... task message [string] \$sendmail ... sendmail [true, false] \$priority ... priority [high, medium, low]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$contentfile \$hcms_lang_codepage \$hcms_lang \$lang

Output

array/false

7.16.5 workflowreject

Syntax

workflowreject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$workflow, \$item_id, \$user, \$message, \$sendmail, \$priority="medium")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location name [string] \$object ... object name [string] \$workflow ... workflow [XML-string] \$item_id ... workflow item id [string] \$user ... user name [string] \$message ... task message [string] \$sendmail ... send mail [true, false] \$priority ... priority [high, medium, low]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

workflow [XML-string]/false

7.16.6 rejectobject

Syntax

rejectobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$item_id, \$user, \$message, \$sendmail, \$priority="medium")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... location name [string] \$object ... object name [string] \$item_id ... workflow item id [string] \$user ... user name [string] \$message ... task message [string] \$sendmail ... send mail [true, false] \$priority ... priority [high, medium, low]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config
\$contentfile
\$hcms_lang
\$lang

Output

array/false

7.17 Cloud Storage API Functions

7.17.1 loadcloudobject

Syntax

loadcloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$user="", \$save=true, \$directoutput=false)

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... media file location [string]
\$file ... media file name [string]
\$user ... user name [string] (optional)
\$save ... save file in local media repository or return content as result [true, false] (optional)
\$directoutput ... direct output of the streamed content [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

data / false on error

Description

This functions load/streams an object/file from the cloud storage and saves it the local media repository on request

7.17.2 savecloudobject

Syntax

savecloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$user="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... media file location [string] \$file ... media file name [string] \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function saves an object/file in the cloud storage if no daily cloud snyc has been defined, see main configuration setting \$mgmt_config['storage_dailycloudsnyc']

7.17.3 copycloudobject

Syntax

copycloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file_old, \$file_new, \$user="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... media file location [string] \$file_old ... source media file name [string] \$file_new ... destination media file name [string] \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

This functions renames an object/file in the cloud storage

7.17.4 renamecloudobject

Syntax

renamecloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file_old, \$file_new, \$user="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]
\$location ... media file location [string]
\$file_old ... old media file name [string]
\$file_new ... new media file name [string]
\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

This functions renames an object/file in the cloud storage

7.17.5 deletecloudobject

Syntax

deletecloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$user="")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string] \$location ... media file location [string] \$file ... media file name [string] \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function deletes an object/file and its data from the cloud storage

7.17.6 synccloudobjects

Syntax

synccloudobjects (\$user="")

Input parameters

\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false on error

Description

This function snychronizes all local objects/files with the cloud storage. See also main configuration settings \$mgmt_config['storage_dailycloudsnyc'] and \$mgmt_config['storage_type'].

7.17.7 GCanalyzevideo

Syntax

GCanalyzevideo (\$path)

Input parameters

\$path ... path or URI to a video file [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

result array / false on error

Description

Analyzes a video and finds labels, based on Google Video Intelligence.

7.17.8 GCanalyzeimage

Syntax

GCanalyzeimage (\$path)

Input parameters

\$path ... path or URI to a video file [string]

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

result array / false on error

Description

Analyzes an image and finds labels, based on Google Vision.

7.17.9 GCspeech2text

Syntax

GCspeech2text (\$site, \$path, \$langcode="en-US")

Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]\$path ... path or URI to a video file [string]\$langcode ... language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config \$mgmt_imagepreview \$mgmt_mediapreview \$mgmt_mediaoptions \$mgmt_imageoptions \$mgmt_maxsizepreview \$mgmt_mediametadata \$mgmt_compress \$hcms_ext

Output

result array / false on error

Description

Analyzes a video or audio and extracts the text from the audio stream, based on Google Cloud Speech.

Google Speech supports the following language codes:

af-ZA, am-ET, hy-AM, az-AZ, id-ID, ms-MY, bn-BD, bn-IN, ca-ES, cs-CZ, da-DK, de-DE, en-AU, en-CA, en-GH, en-GB, en-IN, en-IE, en-KE, en-NZ, en-NG, en-PH, en-ZA, en-TZ, en-US, es-AR, es-BO, es-CL, es-CO, es-CR, es-EC, es-SV, es-ES, es-US, es-GT, es-HN, es-MX, es-NI, es-PA, es-PY, es-PE, es-PR, es-DO, es-UY, es-VE, eu-ES, fil-PH, fr-CA, fr-FR, gl-ES, ka-GE, gu-IN, hr-HR, zu-ZA, is-IS, it-IT, jv-ID, kn-IN, km-KH, lo-LA, lv-LV, lt-LT, hu-HU, ml-IN, mr-IN, nl-NL, ne-NP, nb-NO, pl-PL, pt-BR, pt-PT, ro-RO, si-LK, sk-SK, sl-SI, su-ID, sw-TZ, sw-KE, fi-FI, sv-SE, ta-IN, ta-SG, ta-LK, ta-MY, te-IN, vi-VN, tr-TR, ur-PK, ur-IN, el-GR, bg-BG, ru-RU, sr-RS, uk-UA, he-IL, ar-IL, ar-JO, ar-AE, ar-BH, ar-DZ, ar-SA, ar-IQ, ar-KW, ar-MA, ar-TN, ar-OM, ar-PS, ar-QA, ar-LB, ar-EG, fa-IR, hi-IN, th-TH, ko-KR, cmn-Hant-TW, yue-Hant-HK, ja-JP, cmn-Hans-HK, cmn-Hans-CN

7.18 Import/Export API Functions

7.18.1 exportobjects

Syntax

exportobjects ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Executes the export job.

7.18.2 importobjects

Syntax

importobjects ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Executes the import job.

7.18.3 importmediafiles

Syntax

importmediafiles (\$importdir, \$location, \$createfolders=false, \$leavefiles=false, \$deletefiles=false, \$report=true, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$importdir ... \$location \$createfolders \$leavefiles \$deletefiles \$report \$user

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true/false

Description

This function imports all directories and files from import directory to location.

7.18.4 importxmlfiles

Syntax

importxmlfiles (\$importdir, \$createfolders=false, \$ignoremissinglinks=false, \$leavefiles=false, \$deletefiles=false, \$report=true, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$importdir ... path of the import directory [string] \$createfolders ... create folder [true, false] (optional)

\$ignoremissinglinks ... ignore or keep links to missing objects [true, false] (optional)

\$leavefiles ... leave the files in the import directory and create symbolic link to the file [true, false] (optional)

\$deletefiles ... delete files after successful import [true, false] (optional)

\$report ... print report [true, false] (optional)

\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Import of content and media files based on the XML import schema.

7.18.5 calculatedate

Syntax

calculatedate (\$days)

Input parameters

\$days ... number of days [integer]

Output

date based on number of days in the past from today

7.18.6 exportxmlfiles

Syntax

exportxmlfiles (\$location, \$object="", \$exportdir, \$recursive=false, \$preserve=false, \$symlink=false, \$delete=false, \$createdays=0, \$editdays=0, \$accessdays=0, \$filesize=0, \$contentrules="", \$report=true, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

\$location ... location [string]

\$object ... object name [string] (optional)

\$exportdir ... path of the export directory or FTP server path [string]

\$recursive ... export all items in subfolders recursively [true, false] (optional)

\$preserve ... preserve container ID [true, false] (optional)

\$symlink ... export only the media files and use a symbolic link to the file [true, false] (optional)

\$delete ... delete files after successful export [true, false] (optional)

\$createdays ... age in days after creation of the object [integer] (optional)

\$editdays ... age in days after last modification of the object [integer] (optional)

\$accessdays ... age in days after last access of the object [integer] (optional)

\$filesize ... minimum file size of the asset in MB [integer] (optional)

\$contentrules ... content rules/conditions for text content based on SQL Syntax [string]

\$report ... print report [true, false] (optional)

\$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

\$mgmt_config

Output

true / false

Description

Export of content and media files based on the XMLexport schema.

8 Legal reference / flag

8.1 Questions and suggestions

For advanced questions and suggestions, please contact the support. We are available for every question regarding our reseller- and partner-program. You can apply for an access to our enhanced Online-Demo of the hyper Content & Digital Asset Management Servers via our support.

hyperCMS Support:

support@hypercms.com
http://www.hypercms.com

8.2 Imprint

Responsible for the content:

hyperCMS Content Management Solutions GmbH Rembrandtstr. 35/6 A-1020 Vienna – Austria

office@hypercms.com http://www.hypercms.com

8.3 Legal information

The present product information is based on the version of the program, which was available at the time the document was composed.

The maker reserves the rights of modifications and corrections of the program. Errors and misapprehension accepted.

© 2019 by hyperCMS Content Management Solutions